The trumpet in Scotland from 1488 to 1800

Thesis

How to cite:

For guidance on citations see FAQs.

© 1999 The Author

Version: Version of Record

Copyright and Moral Rights for the articles on this site are retained by the individual authors and/or other copyright owners. For more information on Open Research Online’s data policy on reuse of materials please consult the policies page.

oro.open.ac.uk
THE TRUMPET IN SCOTLAND FROM 1488 TO 1800

BY

ALEXANDER McGRATTAN B.Mus.(Hons.), ARCM

VOLUME I

SUBMITTED TO THE OPEN UNIVERSITY IN CANDIDATURE FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

JANUARY, 1999

AUTHOR'S NO: M7095576
DATE OF SUBMISSION: 29 JANUARY 1999
DATE OF RETURN: 26 MAY 1999
CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

Abstract vii
Acknowledgements vi
Prefatory notes on bibliographical references, currency, dates and musical pitch names vii

INTRODUCTION

Previous research: secondary sources 6
Primary sources 9
State papers 9
Other primary sources 13
Newspapers and periodical publications 16
Format of the thesis 17

1. A CALENDAR OF REFERENCES TO THE TRUMPET IN SCOTLAND FROM 1488 TO 1800

Notes on the layout of the Calendar 18
The Calendar 19

VOLUME 2

2. INSTRUMENTS 248

Nomenclature 248
Trumpet 248
Clarion 249
Tubicine 256
'Draucht' trumpet and 'tube ductilis' 258
Trumpet making 263
3. TRUMPETERS IN ROYAL SERVICE UP TO 1603 269
   Trumpeters at the Scottish court before the reign of James IV 269
   The 'Scottish' trumpeters: 1488-c.1522 269
   Italian minstrels and Italian trumpeters at the court of James IV 272
   The Italian 'tubicinis': 1513-1560 277
   French trumpeters and the trumpeters 'of weyre' 285
   From wind band to trumpet ensemble: The re-emergence of a
      royal trumpet corps 287
   Scandinavian trumpeters in royal service 291
   The Drummond family 292
   Duties and repertoire 295

4. TRUMPETERS IN ROYAL SERVICE: 1603-1800 302
   The office of Royal Trumpeter 302
   Duties 307
   Personnel 313

5. THE TRUMPET OUTWITH ROYAL SERVICE: CEREMONIAL
   AND MILITARY 330
   Trumpeters in municipal service 330
   Trumpeters in aristocratic and military service 338
   Military and municipal wind bands 342

6. CONCERTS AND THEATRE c.1690-1800 348
   The earliest concerts: c.1695-1728 348
   Concerts: 1728-1800 351
   Theatres 369
   Players 376

7. THE FIRST AND LAST BLAST OF THE TRUMPET:
   SYMBOLISM AND CEREMONIAL PRACTICE 380
Glossary

Illustrations

1 Trumpeters in an early seventeenth-century Scottish aristocratic funeral procession. 394
2 Trumpeters in the procession at the funeral of John, Duke of Rothes, 1681, from an illustration by Roderick Chalmers, herald painter to James VII and II. 395

Appendices

1 Extract from the Royal Treasurer's accounts for 6 August 1506-6 September 1507. 396
2 Entry in the Register of the Privy Seal, recording the appointment of Joseph Reinagle, the younger, to the office of H.M. trumpeter in ordinary. 397
3 Programme of the St. Cecilia's Day concert presented in Edinburgh on 22 November 1695. 398
4 Facsimile of the first page of 'The Volunteers Fly to Arms' (Edinburgh, c.1795). 400

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Published Sources 401
Manuscript Sources 432
ABSTRACT

References to trumpeters appear in records of the Scottish royal court from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. During the reign of James IV, several groups of Italian minstrels came from Bologna to serve the Scottish King. The first group to arrive was a wind band, which was appointed to a permanent place at court. By the reign of James VI this ensemble had evolved into the royal trumpet corps. When James VI ascended to the throne of England and moved to London in 1603, the Scottish royal trumpeters were transferred to the English royal trumpet corps. Gradually, a royal trumpet corps was re-established in Scotland.

Solo items for trumpet, performed by one of the royal trumpeters, were included in a concert presented in Edinburgh in 1695, the first concert in Scotland of which details have survived. During the eighteenth century, a number of prominent professional musicians in Edinburgh served as royal trumpeters. Several of these appear not to have played brass instruments other than to fulfill their official duties.

A calendar of references to the trumpet, drawn mainly from archival sources, forms a central part of this thesis. Subsequent chapters analyse the material contained in the calendar and consider the deployment of the trumpet in a cultural context. Issues relating to terminology, patronage, repertoire and the symbolism of the trumpet are discussed. The study focuses on the use of the trumpet in royal service and provides the first detailed examination of the role of wind instrumentalists at the Scottish royal court during the sixteenth century. The ceremonial function of the trumpet is considered, and in particular its use in funeral and judicial ceremonies during the seventeenth century. The role of the trumpet in concerts and the theatre during the eighteenth century, and the relationship between trumpet and horn playing are examined, as is the function of the royal trumpet corps as a source of patronage for the Edinburgh Musical Society.
Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my supervisor Professor Trevor Herbert for his guidance and encouragement while researching and preparing this thesis. I am grateful to Dr Helen Barlow of the Open University in Wales who offered advice relating to style and presentation. The help of the staff at various libraries and archives is appreciated. In particular, I am indebted to the staff at the Scottish Record Office, the National Library of Scotland and the libraries of the University of Edinburgh. For specific areas of my research, the staff of the Court of the Lord Lyon in Edinburgh; General Register Office, Edinburgh; and Robert Cooper, librarian for the Grand Lodge of Scotland, were most helpful. Mr W. Bigwood kindly offered help with Latin texts; his knowledge of the idiosyncrasies of sixteenth-century Scottish Latin was immensely valuable. I am also grateful to Dr Peter Downey, who advised me on sources at an early stage of my research; Dr Susan Weiss, who shared the results of her research in the archives of the city of Bologna, and Dr Tristan Clarke of the Scottish Record Office, who informed me of several sources relevant to my research.

On a personal note, I would like to thank my wife Jennifer and my daughter Sally for their encouragement and patience throughout the period of my study, and my parents-in-law, Peter and Vera Gibb, who offered relentless help on the domestic front. I would also like to thank my parents, Gilbert and Maureen, for their support and encouragement during my early years of trumpet study.
Bibliographical references

The library sigla devised for the publications of Répertoire International des Sources Musicales (RISM) is used in this thesis.\(^1\) For libraries and archives which have not been assigned a RISM siglum the city and name of the institution are given in full. The Scottish Record Office and General Register Office are referred to by their standard bibliographical abbreviations (SRO and GRO). References to most published sources appear in an author-date format. Several of the multi-volume published series of archival transcripts, some of which were compiled by more than one editor, are referred to by a short-title or abbreviation. These sources are listed as such in the bibliography.

Currency

References to money before 1707 relate to pounds, shillings and pence Scots, unless otherwise stated. During the reign of James V £1 sterling was equivalent to approximately £4 Scots. After the Union of the Crowns the pound Scots was set at one-twelfth of the pound sterling. The Scots currency was abolished following the Union of Parliaments in 1707, and sterling became the recognised tender in Scotland. However, the pound Scots remained in circulation for several decades after its abolition.\(^2\) A merk was equivalent to 13s. 14d. Scots.

Calendar

In 1600 the Gregorian (New Style) calendar was adopted in Scotland. This established 1 January as the beginning of the year. Under the Julian (Old Style) calendar the year commenced on 25 March.\(^3\) The Gregorian calendar was not formally adopted in England until 1752. In this study, for events in Scotland and in relation to Scottish

---

\(^1\)See the prefatory notes to Grove. Since the libraries cited are all in Britain, the national siglum GB has been omitted.

\(^2\)See Gibson and Smout, 1995, p. xv.

\(^3\)That 1 January was celebrated as a New Year festival from the reign of James IV onwards is evident from the payments made to trumpeters on that day during the 1490s (see Chapter 1).
documents from before 1600, I have adhered to the system used in the main series of published transcripts of the Scottish court records, whereby the year for the period between 1 January and 24 March is given as a composite of the Old and the New Style (in the form 1503/4, for example). This system is also used by Andrew Ashbee in Records of English Court Music. English documents from later than 1600 appear in the Calendar (Chapter 2) under the New Style year; for example, entries dated 13 and 14 March 1616/17 by Ashbee have been changed to 13 and 14 March 1617.

Musical pitch names

References to note pitches conform to the American Standard system. In this system middle C is called C₄; C, an octave higher, is called C₅, and B, one semitone below C₅, is called B₄ (see Ex. 1).

Ex. 1

C₄, B₄ C₅ B₅, C₆

Ashbee, 1986-96.
INTRODUCTION

This thesis examines the role of the trumpet in Scotland from the reign of James IV to the end of the eighteenth century. It focuses on the use of the trumpet in royal service and the development of the royal trumpet corps. The ceremonial and military functions of the trumpet outwith royal service are also examined, as is the use of the instrument in concerts and the theatre from the final decade of the seventeenth century onwards.

Between the late fifteenth century and 1800 the physical characteristics of the trumpet changed very little. Developments in metal working techniques towards the end of the fourteenth century, which saw advances in the ability to produce tightly curved metal tubes, led to the introduction of trumpets in a folded format. The earliest instruments of this type depicted in iconographical sources are twice-bent, in an s-shape. During the first half of the fifteenth century this design was modified to produce the twice-folded trumpet that remained the standard configuration of the instrument throughout the period covered by this study. This instrument comprised two lengths of straight tubing ('yards') of approximately equal length and diameter, and a third section, equal in length to the yards but culminating in a flared bell. The three straight sections were joined by curved lengths of tubing ('bows') and the overall length of the instrument was normally within the range of six to eight feet. This instrument is referred to at various points in this study as the 'natural' trumpet.¹

In the late fifteenth century the trumpet fulfilled the ceremonial and military functions with which it had been associated since ancient times. As a military instrument the trumpet was used to convey signals, and in its ceremonial capacity it provided an aural and visual symbol for persons of high status. From the late fourteenth century onwards, accounts of trumpeters providing music for dancing or as entertainment

¹For a more detailed description of the 'natural' trumpet, see Tarr, 1988, pp. 10-11.
indicate that the musical possibilities of the trumpet were being explored. During the fifteenth century trumpet ensembles comprising four or more players were maintained at some of the larger European courts. There is evidence from around this time that trumpeters were performing ensemble music, besides their traditional monophonic repertoire, and that certain players were beginning to specialise in the upper register of the instrument. Until the seventeenth century, however, trumpet music was essentially ritualistic and developed independently of mainstream European art music. A separate development occurred in the early fifteenth century with the incorporation of a slide brass instrument into bands of shawms.

A number of sacred choral works from the early seventeenth century incorporate a trumpet ensemble. The earliest solo repertory for the trumpet dates from the same period. This transformation in trumpet usage occurred first in Italy and the German lands. In England the trumpet attained considerable popularity as a solo instrument from the late 1680s onwards; by 1695 the English solo trumpet repertoire was being performed in Scotland.

The study spans three clearly defined periods in Scottish history. Between 1488 and 1603 Scotland was an independent nation, ruled by monarchs of the house of Stewart. At his accession to the English throne in 1603, James VI transferred his court to London and a period of regal union between Scotland and England ensued. In 1707, the Act of Union led to the abolition of the Scottish parliament and privy council, and Scotland became an integral part of a united Great Britain. The events of 1603 and 1707 are crucial to this study, since the changes to the administrative infrastructure of regal government altered the nature of the royal trumpet corps and redefined its functions.

Although a small nation on the northern periphery of Europe, Scotland often played an important role in European politics prior to the Union of the Crowns. The main political and cultural influences on Scotland during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries were from England and France. Ties with these countries were strengthened by marriages of Scottish monarchs into the royal houses of Tudor and Valois. Recurring disputes with England were compounded by the periodic renewal of the treaties between Scotland and France, known as the 'Auld Alliance', the earliest of which dates from the late thirteenth century. The power struggle between Anglophile and Francophile factions of the Scottish nobility was a recurring theme in sixteenth-century Scottish politics, particularly during periods of royal minority. It is also necessary to consider Scotland in a wider political and cultural context during this period, however. Scotland's importance on the wider international stage is evident from the marriages of Scottish monarchs: in 1449 James II married Mary of Guelders, following negotiations with Philip the Good concerning an alliance between Scotland and the duchy of Burgundy; and both James III and James VI married into the Danish royal family (in 1469 and 1589 respectively). Scottish scholars attended and taught at leading Continental universities, and European influences were felt on Scotland's legal and educational institutions. Important trading links were formed with the Netherlands, as well as Scandinavian and Baltic countries, and cultural contacts were enhanced by the establishment of Scottish communities in these regions.

It will be shown in Chapter 3 that instrumentalists from various parts of Europe were active at the Scottish royal court during the sixteenth century. The Carver Choirbook, a manuscript collection of sacred polyphonic choral music believed to have been used in the Scottish Chapel Royal, provides clues to the sacred music at the Scottish court between the reign of James IV and the Reformation. The manuscript contains all the surviving music by the Scottish composer Robert Carver: five mass settings and two motets. Carver's music blends elements of the English and Franco-Flemish choral
styles. The *Carver Choirbook* also includes a mass by Guillaume Dufay (c.1400-1474) and a number of anonymous sacred polyphonic compositions, including some English works also found in the *Eton Choirbook*.

The Union of the Crowns and Union of Parliaments brought the affairs of Scotland and England progressively closer; however, European influences continued to be felt in Scotland after 1603. Cultural and trade links between Scotland and Europe were maintained, and Scottish soldiers continued to serve in continental armies, particularly during the Thirty Years War (1618-1648). Scotland retained its independent legal institutions and presbyterian system of church government, despite attempts during the seventeenth century to impose episcopacy. The second half of the eighteenth century was the age of the Scottish Enlightenment. Numerous Scottish intellectuals gained international recognition for their contribution to the various branches of science and the arts. Although Scotland produced few composers of note during the eighteenth century, Edinburgh emerged as one of the main musical centres in Britain, and a number of eminent Continental composers and performers settled in the city. The maintenance of a royal trumpet corps in Edinburgh set the city apart from other provincial British musical centres, and had implications, not only for brass playing in Scotland, but for the music profession as a whole.

The use of brass instruments in Scotland has been traced back to antiquity. An Iron-Age horn, made from cast-bronze, known as the Caprington horn, and a fragment of a *carnyx*, dating from the first century AD, have survived. In a recent article, Peter Downey examined the use of trumpets and horns in early Medieval Ireland. He argued that brass instruments fulfilled a function in Celtic countries (including Scotland) which

---

3 Ross, 1993, pp. 6-7.
4 See Purser, 1992, pp. 26-27, and Smithers, 1989, pp. 30-35. The *carnyx* was a Celtic instrument made from sheet bronze. The main length of tubing was held vertically and the instrument was characterised by the representation of a boar's head as its forward-facing 'bell'. A depiction of the three players of the *carnyx* is found on the *Gundestrup silver kettle* (held in the National Museum at Copenhagen). Smithers dates the kettle from the end of the second century BC.
5 Downey, 1997(b).
dates from antiquity and was unbroken by the fall of the Roman Empire in the fourth century AD. An examination of medieval Scottish texts may well shed further light on the use of brass instruments in Celtic lands during the Middle Ages, but the subject deserves a more comprehensive investigation than has been possible in this study.

By the late fifteenth century the employment of trumpeters at the Scottish royal court was firmly established. Prior to the reign of James IV, however, this is poorly documented in surviving court records. During the reign of James IV several groups of Italian and French minstrels were employed at the royal court. The majority of the Italian minstrels belonged to wind bands, but a group of Italian trumpeters was briefly employed. It is not known if wind bands were previously employed at the royal court, but it seems likely that the James IV maintained a larger secular musical establishment than his predecessors. Of particular importance, and a key factor in the decision to commence this study at the beginning of the reign of James IV, is the fact that the group of Italian minstrels appointed to royal service on a permanent basis during this monarch's reign are central to the discussion of trumpet playing at the royal court from the minority of James V onwards. By the reign of James VI this group had evolved into the royal trumpet corps.

In 1798 the Edinburgh Musical Society folded. Various factors, such as the accumulation of debt as the organisation strove to attract and retain the services of its leading professional players, the ascendancy of the New Town of Edinburgh as the focus of entertainment and cultural activity in the city, and increasing competition from other forms of entertainment such as the theatre and dancing assemblies, contributed to the decline of the society during the final quarter of the century. The demise of the musical society did not bring the concert life of Edinburgh to a sudden halt. Concerts continued to be presented, both as speculative ventures and in aid of charitable bodies, and royal trumpeters performed in the concert hall during the first half of the nineteenth century. Music festivals, modelled on those first held in a number of English
towns and cities during the latter part of the eighteenth century, were staged in Edinburgh from 1815 onwards. The demise of the Edinburgh Musical Society, however, marks the end of an era in which the city briefly became a musical centre of European importance. The close of the eighteenth century, therefore, seems a fitting juncture at which to conclude this study.

The main duties of the royal trumpet corps after the Union of Parliaments - to perform at important public proclamations and accompany the judges of the High Court of Justiciary on their circuits - remained constant until the late nineteenth century. An entry in the Journal of the High Court judge, Lord Cockburn, in 1838, however, suggests that the status of the trumpet corps had by that date gone into sharp decline. Cockburn derides the manner in which the procession to court was conducted:

to the sound of two cracked trumpets, ill-blown by a couple of drunken royal trumpeters, the spectators all laughing, - who fancy that this ludicrous pretence of greatness and reality of littleness, contributes to the dignity of justice.

Previous research: secondary sources

The trumpet in Scotland does not figure prominently in any of the principal historical studies of brass instruments. Both Smithers and Tarr refer to trumpet-making in Glasgow during the seventeenth century, and the 'draucht' trumpet has received

6 At the Edinburgh Musical Festival of 1815, 'Messrs Hyde and Henderson' from London played trumpet, and the horn players were 'Messrs Petrides and Napier' (Graham, 1816, p. 22). The horn player by the name of Napier was probably the Scottish royal trumpeter William Napier who performed in concerts as a trumpet soloist and on horn (see Chapter 6). A trumpet by the name of Maxwell Napier performed 'Let the Bright Seraphim' by Handel in the Edinburgh Professional Society's fourth subscription concert in 1825 (printed programme, held in Ep). This was probably William Maxwell Napier, who was appointed royal trumpeter in 1825 (SRO PS 3/14, f. 376). A trumpeter by the name of Mr Napier performed the same Handel aria in Edinburgh in 1836 (EEC, II April 1836).

7 See Dalycll, 1849, p. 174.


9 Smithers, 1973, p. 59; Tarr, 1988, p. 131. Tarr describes the instrument dated 1669 (by Thomas McCuir) as being by an anonymous maker.
attention, first by Galpin, and more recently by Herbert. The standard studies of Scottish music history acknowledge that trumpeters were employed at the Scottish royal court and make passing references to trumpeters in royal service after the Union of the Crowns. The place of wind instrumental music at the Scottish royal court has not been studied in detail. This is surprising, since transcriptions of the main court records have been available in print since the early part of this century.

Extracts from the Treasurer's accounts relating to musicians in royal service were published during the first half of the nineteenth century by William Dauney, who also made important observations on the instrumental group employed at court and the terminology employed in the court records. Further extracts from the court records were published by Sir John G. Dalyell. The most comprehensive history of music in Scotland remains Henry G. Farmer's *A History of Music in Scotland*. Farmer discusses the musical establishment of the Scottish royal court at various stages of the sixteenth century. He does not trace the development of particular groups in royal service, however, and fails to identify the principal group of Italian minstrels as a wind band. That this group constituted such an ensemble was previously noted by Willsher in his doctoral thesis.

The Scottish royal trumpet corps was the subject of an article by John Purser, published in 1988. Purser identifies an important piece of ceremonial trumpet music of Scottish origin, 'The Celebrated Trumpet Tune', and outlines the activities of the royal trumpeters during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. He discusses the role of trumpeters in royal service before the Union of the Crowns, but his conclusions on the nature of the ensembles employed and their repertoire are seriously flawed in that

11 Dauney, 1838, pp. 75-76.
12 Dalyell, 1849, pp. 174-77.
14 Willsher, 1945, p. 86.
they derive from a study by Peter Downey relating to Italian trumpeters of the period, rather than the evidence from the Scottish court records. In his wide-ranging study of music in Scotland, Purser restates his earlier assertions concerning the Italian trumpeters in royal service (without acknowledging his source as Downey's article).

Secular music at the royal court is outwith the main remit of the book by James D. Ross; however, a series of chapters are devoted to the subject. Ross provides a lucid analysis of Scottish polyphonic choral music of the sixteenth century but presents some erroneous statements concerning the role of trumpeters and wind instrumentalists at the royal court. In an article written in the 1960s but not published until 1996, Helena Shire cites a number of entries from the Treasurer's accounts for the minority of James V relating to the Italian minstrels in royal service. Like Purser and Ross, she fails to identify this group as essentially comprising a wind band.

The confusion over the types of instrumental ensembles employed at the royal court results from a failure to take into account differences in the nature of the information contained in the two principal series of court financial records: the Treasurer's accounts and Exchequer Rolls. This is compounded by an apparent lack of awareness among writers on music in Scotland of scholarship relating to wind instruments and their use during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Recent research has transformed our understanding of the role of wind bands and the musical capabilities of many wind instrumentalists during this period. The work of Keith Polk is particularly significant in this field. In a series of articles, Peter Downey has challenged some of the accepted notions relating to the trumpet during the same period. In particular, he presented evidence to suggest that certain sixteenth-century trumpeters were versatile musicians capable of playing on a variety of wind instruments.

---

16 Ross, 1993.
17 Shire, 1996.
18 Downey, 1981; Downey, 1997(a); see also Lasocki, 1995, p. 173.
adopted divergent views on several important issues, the work of both scholars relates to a number of areas investigated in this study.

The seminal study of music in Scotland during the eighteenth century is *Music and Society in Lowland Scotland in the Eighteenth Century* by David Johnson.\(^\text{19}\) Earlier studies by Harris and Gray provide additional information on the concert life of Edinburgh during the eighteenth century.\(^\text{20}\) The doctoral thesis by John Cranmer explores the music trade in Edinburgh during the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.\(^\text{21}\) Cranmer's work involved an examination of Edinburgh newspapers of the period and is an important addition to the literature. The concert life of Aberdeen and Glasgow during the eighteenth century has been investigated by Farmer.\(^\text{22}\)

**Primary sources**

*State papers*

Between 1424 and 1635 the royal revenue was directed through two channels, the Exchequer and the Treasury, and recorded separately in the Exchequer Rolls (SRO E 24) and Treasurer's accounts (SRO E 21). Transcripts of the Exchequer Rolls and Treasurer's accounts have been published up to 1600 and 1571 respectively. A number of payments to the royal trumpeters, recorded in the Treasurer's accounts from 1567 to 1603, are listed by Burnett.\(^\text{23}\)

The Exchequer Rolls contain the audited accounts of crown vassals and officials charged with providing the fixed income to the crown known as Property. The Customars of the royal burghs and the *Balliva ad extra* (a term used collectively for the officials and land holders charged with collecting the income from crown lands)

\(^{19}\)Johnson, 1972.

\(^{20}\)Harris, 1911; Gray, 1933.


\(^{22}\)Farmer, 1950(b); Farmer, 1945.

\(^{23}\)Burnett, 1992.
normally appeared annually before the Lord Auditors of Exchequer to submit their accounts. The audited accounts were then recorded in roll form along with the accounts of the Comptroller, the principal officer of the Exchequer. Most of this income was used to supply provisions to the royal household and pay the salaries of royal officials and employees.

The revenue collected by the Treasurer was known as the Casualty; this was more variable than the Property and comprised the revenue deriving from fines collected by sheriff courts, non-regular proceeds from land held by feudal tenure and money raised from occasional taxation. The Casualty provided for miscellaneous expenses of the monarch; these included the building and upkeep of the royal palaces, maintenance of the royal stable, and the provision of liveries and extraordinary payments to crown employees. Certain royal servants whose salaries were not provided for through the Exchequer received regular fees from the Treasury.

The published volumes of Exchequer Rolls give the accounts in which payments to the royal wind players are recorded between 1550 and 1561 as a summarised translation of the Latin documents. Since the terminology applied to the instrumentalists in these records is central to our understanding of the type of ensemble employed, I have consulted the original rolls for this period. The Treasurer's accounts are also occasionally given in a summarised format in the published transcripts. The original documents have been examined for entries that indicate payments to trumpeters or wind players. Several entries which are cited in full, but which are crucial to the thesis, have also been checked against the original sources. The Treasurer's accounts have been examined for part of the period between 1571 and 1603 and several entries in the calendar supplement those recorded by Burnett.

Between 1603 and 1635 the crown revenue continued to be administered as before the Union of the Crowns. The Comptroller's accounts (SRO E 24), in which the annual
salaries to the royal trumpeters were recorded, have been examined for this period. By collating the information contained in these accounts with that from the calendars of English court records compiled by Ashbee, it is possible to establish which trumpeters were active in Scotland during this period, and which were based in England. The Treasurer's accounts (SRO E 21) for the period of James VI's reign in England have not been examined in their entirety. Entries referring to trumpeters in the accounts for this period typically relate to players accompanying heraldic officers to deliver proclamations. The trumpeters are not named in the documents and it is unlikely that closer scrutiny of this series would add significantly to the information provided by the Comptroller's accounts.

After 1635 the two branches of crown revenue were combined and recorded a single series of Treasury accounts up to 1700 (SRO E 26). The surviving accounts for the period up to the Restoration are incomplete and were not fully audited. The information contained in the Treasury accounts after 1660 is duplicated in the corresponding series of Treasury vouchers (SRO E 28). Muster rolls of the Life Guards from 1678 to 1703 are included among the Exchequer records (SRO E 100); trumpeters and a kettle drummer are named in the rolls from 1682 onwards.

After the Union of the Parliaments, provision for the payment of the regular salaries and expenses to the Scottish royal trumpeters was included in the civil list for Scotland. The civil list was drawn up in Scotland, and, after approval in London, payments were recorded in a series of 'Out-Letter Books for North Britain'. These documents are held in the Public Record Office, London. Photocopies of the series are held in the Scottish Record Office (SRO RH 2/4/415-533). Payments made from the civil list were recorded in Scotland in a series of Entry Books (SRO E 224). While examining samples of these records it became apparent that the trumpeters receiving payment were not always those holding office as royal trumpeters. Consequently, the records for the entire period from 1707 to 1800 have been consulted. For certain years
both series of records were examined, but since the information is duplicated, one or other source was normally used. The *Calendar of Treasury Books* provide an insight into the administrative process relating to the payments granted under the civil list up to 1718 from an English perspective.\textsuperscript{24}

Appointments of trumpeters and other instrumentalists to royal service were recorded in the Register of the Privy Seal. Transcripts of the Register have been published up to 1584. The original sources have been consulted for several entries recorded in the printed volumes in which the terminology is crucial to this study. The Privy Seal Minute books (SRO PS 6) were compiled contemporaneously with the Register of the Privy Seal and serve as an index to the series. Prior to the Restoration, grants recorded in the Register were of two types: those for which warrants were to pass the Privy Seal and proceed to the Great Seal (these were written in Latin); and those that only required authentication under the Privy Seal, normally written in Scots. The latter included appointments to minor offices of state, including that of royal trumpeter. After 1660 the two categories were recorded separately, in a Latin Register (SRO PS 2), and an English Register (SRO PS 3).\textsuperscript{25} Most of the warrants that passed the Privy Seal during the sixteenth century were recorded in an abridged format, but the extract cited normally retained the language of the original.\textsuperscript{26}

Throughout this study I have regarded the date on which the warrant authorising appointment passed the privy seal as the date on which a trumpeter or wind instrumentalist was admitted to royal service. This needs some clarification, however, since it is not always possible to determine the date on which particular documents passed the seal. During the period of Regal Union the entries do not give the date on which the document was drawn up in London. After 1707, however, a single date is normally cited as referring to the issuing of the document in London and its

\textsuperscript{24}CTB.

\textsuperscript{25}The Register was kept until 1892.

\textsuperscript{26}Preface by M. Livingstone to *RPS*, i, (p. vii).
registration in Edinburgh. Clearly, a delay must have occurred between the two stages in the process. The warrants produced at the royal court to be passed under the privy seal of Scotland for the period between 1760 and 1775 from the records held in the Public Records Office in London are calendared in the published transcripts of Home Office Papers. The records of appointment contained in these volumes provide an insight into the administrative process in London. Two of the three appointments recorded in these volumes are dated the same as in the Register of the Privy Seal. This suggests that the date cited in the Scottish records relates to the processing of the warrant in London and not the date on which it passed the Privy Seal. It is likely that the other entries in the Register during this period also record the date on which the warrant was processed in London.

The appointment of a number of trumpeters and wind instrumentalists to royal service during the sixteenth century was not recorded in the Register of the Privy Seal. Very few of the original warrants which passed the privy seal before 1603 are extant, and the earliest such document dates from 1571. The only warrants that I have consulted are those granting office to the two trumpeters appointed between 1789 and 1795, a period for which no register exists.

Other primary sources

The Old Parish Registers (GRO OPR) and the records of the Commissary Courts (SRO CC) provide biographical information on musicians active in Scotland during the late seventeenth and eighteenth century. The Old Parish Registers record baptisms, marriages, and burials of members of the established Church of Scotland up to 1854. The earliest parish records date from the mid-sixteenth century, but most begin much later.

27CHOP.
The main function of the Commissary Court was to confirm the appointment of executors to wills or, in the case of persons dying intestate, appoint and confirm executors to administer the movable estate of the deceased. Until 1824 these confirmations, known as testaments, were records in the Registers of Testaments. An inventory of the moveable estate of the deceased was normally recorded along with the will, if one existed, but testaments vary considerably in the amount of information they contain. The terms 'testament-testamentar' and 'testament-dative' refer to testaments for individuals who left a will and those who died intestate respectively. Indexes to the Registers of Testaments have been published by the Scottish Record Society.

Unfortunately, before 1800 very few people left a will and deaths were often not recorded with the Commissary Court.

Several manuscripts emanating from The Court of the Lord Lyon, Scotland's court of heraldic jurisdiction, provide valuable information on the ceremonial role of the trumpet. Of particular importance are sources which describe funeral ceremonies in the seventeenth century. The 'Volume of funeral processions'\(^{28}\) is written in an eighteenth-century hand but believed to be a copy of earlier records of the Court of the Lord Lyon. The 'Registir of interments'\(^{29}\) was compiled by Sir James Balfour, who served as Lord Lyon between 1630 and 1654, and contains descriptions of five funeral processions performed between 1625 and 1637. This manuscript was published in the nineteenth century as part of a collection of Balfour's manuscripts.\(^{30}\) The third source, 'The Lyons register',\(^{31}\) although dated 1681, contains details of six funerals performed between 1675 and 1681, as well as a number of important state ceremonies up to the twentieth century.

\(^{28}\) Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon.
\(^{29}\) En Adv. Ms. 33.2.11.
\(^{30}\) Balfour, 1837.
\(^{31}\) Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon.
The publications of the various Scottish historical clubs and societies, most of which originated in the nineteenth century, have provided a wealth of documentary and literary source material relevant this study. Numerous publications of the Scottish Record Society have been particularly valuable, as have the published volumes of extracts from the records of the major Scottish burghs. Research in the Edinburgh city archives is facilitated by a manuscript index to the town council register, which was compiled in the late nineteenth century.

Transcripts of the records of several Scottish masonic lodges and histories of a number of lodges have been published. Following the formation of the Grand Lodge of Scotland in 1736, lodges throughout Scotland were required to register the appointment of new members with this governing body. The information was recorded in the 'Chartulary', held in the library of the Grand Lodge up to 1762. The manuscript is valuable as a means of identifying musicians who became freemasons, as well as the lodges to which musicians traditionally belonged.

The records of the Edinburgh Musical Society that formed the primary source material for David Johnson's study of music in eighteenth-century Scotland, comprise a series of minute-books covering the entire duration of its existence (1728-1798), as well as two catalogues of music (dated 1765 and 1782), and three 'plan-books', containing lists of the music performed at the weekly meetings during the periods 1768-1771 and 1778-1786. Subsequent to the publication of Johnson's book, a large collection of source material relating to the Edinburgh Musical Society was discovered in the archives of Gilbert Innes of Stow (SRO GD 113/4&5). Gilbert Innes of Stow (1751-1832) was deputy-governor of the Royal Bank of Scotland from 1793 until his death. He joined the Edinburgh Musical Society in 1771 and became one of its directors in 1782. The collection contains the accounts of the society from 1764 onwards, including invoices and receipts which correspond to the summarised accounts recorded

in the minute-books, as well as an assortment of documents relating to the organisation, dating back to 1748.33

Newspapers and periodical publications

Newspapers remain a largely untapped source of information on music in Scotland during the eighteenth century.34 Details of the weekly activities of the Edinburgh Musical Society were rarely reported in the newspapers, but advertisements for benefit concerts presented by its principal performers and concerts presented independently of the musical society regularly appeared. Throughout the second half of the century advertisements for the theatre were regularly published in the press, but these rarely reveal the musical content of the productions. The calendar of theatrical productions in Edinburgh between 1715 and 1820, compiled by Armstrong from newspaper advertisements, is a valuable tool for identifying performances of particular productions. Unfortunately, the occasional references to music in the advertisements are generally omitted in the calendar. Newspapers also provide descriptions of ceremonial events in which trumpeters and the Edinburgh city waits performed.

Various periodical publications appeared in Scotland during the seventeenth century. Most were reproductions of London newspapers and those published in Scotland mainly reported on English and European affairs. In 1718 The Edinburgh Evening Courant began publication in Edinburgh. This was followed two years later by a rival Edinburgh newspaper, The Caledonian Mercury. Both newspapers were widely circulated throughout Scotland and were printed three times a week. No indexes have been compiled for either publication. For the vast majority of years up to 1800, one or

33 It appears that Innes of Stow took possession of the musical society's papers and instruments after its closure. Despite his background in banking, he does not appear to have held office as Treasurer to the society (Godfrey, 1992, p. 19).

34 References to music in British newspapers from the period before the formation of the Edinburgh Musical Society are calendared in Tilmouth, 1961.
other of these newspapers was examined, but a comprehensive survey of these sources was outwith the scope of this study.\textsuperscript{35}

\textbf{Format of the thesis}

The calendar of references to the trumpet in Scotland forms the central part of the thesis. Subsequent chapters aim to place the information contained in the calendar in an historical context. The criterion for inclusion in the calendar is that the entry specifically refers to one of the terms used to denote the trumpet. An exception to this was made for references to Italian minstrels and wind instrumentalists in the records of the royal court from the early sixteenth century. The identification of the various groups of Italian wind players active at the royal court during this period is of primary importance to this study. Variances in terminology between the different series of court records present the main obstacle in identifying particular instrumental groups from the numerous references to wind players in the sources. It will be argued in Chapter 3 that the term \textit{tubicinis} did not only refer to trumpeters but was used generically to designate a member of a wind band. An alternative method of presenting the archival material would have been to list the relevant references which do not directly refer to the trumpet separately, as an appendix. However, I feel that the importance of this information justifies its inclusion in the main calendar.

References to dates in the footnotes refer to entries in the calendar. When a date of a particular event or document is cited in the text I have omitted a footnote reference to that date, except in a few instances where, for clarity, its inclusion was felt necessary.

\textsuperscript{35}The concert advertisements in \textit{The Edinburgh Evening Courant} and \textit{The Caledonian Mercury} often contained the same information.
Chapter 1

A CALENDAR OF REFERENCES TO THE TRUMPET IN SCOTLAND FROM 1488 TO 1800

Notes on the layout of the Calendar

Dates which appear as headings in the Calendar apply to subsequent entries until the next specified date. Entries that relate to more than one year are positioned under the final year to which they relate and precede entries pertaining to that year only.

References from archival sources (in particular the Royal Treasurer's accounts) which are listed consecutively in the original source are single spaced in the Calendar. Double spaced entries under a particular date indicate that they do not appear consecutively in the original source.

Entries which are dated by a specific day and month precede those dated by that month only. Those to which a year but no month is assigned follow the entries for the last named month of that year. Entries which cannot be dated to a specific year have been assigned an approximate date and placed at an appropriate point in the Calendar.
The Calendar

1488

6 August

Item, the vj da of August, to Jok Pringill the trumpat, at the Kingis commande, xviiij s.

TA, i, p. 92.

October

Item, for thre banaris to the trumpatis; tartar, golde, siluer and odir colouris ... summa of the thre, xv li.

TA, i, p. 163.

November

Item, for the mending of the Kingis trumpis be Peter of Crychton, ij li. xiiij s. iiiij d.

Item, to Pringil, at the Kingis command, v half rois nobillis, iiij li. x s.

TA, i, pp. 97, 98.

December

Item, to Pringil to pay for Domynicois claythis, be a precep, iiij li. xij s.

Item, to Pringil and his marrowis, be a precep, for the compossission of ane vnlaw in Peblis, x li.

Item, to Pryngill trumpatt, iiiij vnicornis, iiij li. xij s.

Item, to Pryngill, ... [on St. John's Day], xx s.

TA, i, pp. 99, 100, 101.
Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrief (8 August 1488 to 3 December 1489), include payment of £15 to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', for three terms, his annual salary being £10.

*ER*, x, pp. 102-3.

[26] March

Item, to the trumpatis, for ane vnlaw in the Justis ayre of Ayre, be a precep of the Kingis, x li.

*TA*, i, p. 106.

April

Item, to Carryk trumpat, on Skyre Thurisda, at the Kingis commande, thre half demyss, xxj s.

*TA*, i, p. 108.

May

Item, to Pringill to mende his tawberne, at the Kingis commande, xvij s.

*TA*, i, p. 110.

June

Item, to Pryngill trumpat, to pass chargis of the Kingis to Culroyse, at his commande, xvij s.

*TA*, i, p. 114.

July

Item, the first da of Julij, to Pringil, at the Kingis commande, to mak him a banere, ij li. x s.
Item, the xxij da Julij, to Quhyg trumpat to by him a horss, at the Kingis commande, ij li.

TA, i, pp. 114, 116.

August

Item, the last da of August, to Pryngill, at the Kingis commande, ij li. xiiij s.

Payment of £10 for a livery to be given to Pryngill.

TA, i, pp. 118, 136.

1490

Accounts of James Redheuch, Chamberlain of Strathearn (16 June 1489 to 8 July 1490), include payment of £20 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for the year of this account and the year preceding; his annual salary of £10 having been granted in a letter from the King given under the privy seal.

ER, x, p. 213.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrief (3 December 1489 to 21 October 1490), include payment of £5 to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', for one term; his annual salary of £10 having been granted in a letter from the King, produced on submission of the accounts.

ER, x, p. 223.

April

Item [at Pasch], to the trumpatis, vj unicornis, v li. viij s.

TA, i, p. 132.
1490/1

1 January

Item, on New Yere da the first day of Januar, to the trumpatis, v unicornis, iij li. x s.

Item, to Quhyg and Jok trumpat, xviij s.

TA, i, p. 174.

1491

Accounts of James Redheugh, Chamberlain of Strathearn (8 July 1490 to 7 July 1491), include payment of £10 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 284.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrief (21 October 1490 to 25 June 1491), include payment of £10 to Thome Prengill, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 291.

April

Item, to the trumpatis [at Pasch], iiiij unicornis, iij li. xij s.

TA, i, p. 176.

October

Item, to Gyl Dow, to pass for the Kingis trwmpis ij s.

TA, i, p. 181.

[undated]

Item, to Pryngill and Caryk, to be thaim gownis, iiiij elne of braid Inglis reid; price iiiij li.

TA, i, p. 194.
1491/2

6 January

Item [on Uphaly day], to Pryngill, king of bene xxxvj s.

TA, i, p. 184.

1492

Accounts of James Redheuch, Chamberlain of Strathearn (7 July 1491 to 13 July 1492), include payment of £10 to Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 319.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrieff (25 June 1491 to 6 July 1492), include payment of £10 to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 336.

25 July

Item, for the carying of the Kingis trumpis fra Stirling to Edinburgh, iiiij s.

TA, i, p. 201.

1494

Accounts of Patrick Hume of Polwarth, Chamberlain of Strathearn (27 July 1493 to 12 June 1494), include payment of £10 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 400.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrieff (11 September 1493 to 18 June 1494), include payment of £10 to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 416.
Liveries provided for the King's four trumpeters.

Liveries provided for Johnne Pringill and Pette Johnne, 'quhen thai passit in the partis of Flandris with Schir Andro Wod'.

Liveries provided for Pringill and Carrik, 'the tyme at the King passit in the Ilis'.

TA, i, pp. 232, 233.

Item, to Pringill and Carrik, xxxvj s.

Item, to Petty Johne, xvij s.

TA, i, p. 237.

1494/5

January

Livery provided for Pringill at Vphaly Day.

TA, i, p. 237.

1495

Accounts of Patrick Hume of Polwarth, Chamberlain of Strathearn (12 June 1494 to 7 August 1495), include payment of £10 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 480.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballinclrief and Gosfurd (18 June 1494 to 28 August 1495), include payment of £10 to Thome Prengill, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 525.
November

Liveries provided for two trumpeters of Perkin Warbeck.

TA, i, p. 264.

1496

Accounts of William Drummond, Chamberlain of Strathearn (1 November 1495 to 6 July 1496), include payment of £10 to Willwelmo Carrik, 'tubeconi', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 567.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Sergeant of Ballincrieff (28 August 1495 to June 1496), include payment of £10 to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, x, p. 547.

1497

Accounts of William Drummond, Chamberlain of Strathearn (6 July 1496 to 13 July 1497), include payment of £10 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xi, p. 25.

Accounts of William Claiphame, Receiver of Ballincrieff (5 July 1496 to 4 November 1497), include payment of £10 to Thome Pringle, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xi, p. 32.

28 March

Item, to thir mnestralis, giffin for thair Pasche reward: in the first, to Thome Pringil and his brodir trumpatouris, xxvij s.

Item, to Will Carrik and Pete Johne, trumpatouris, xxvij s.

TA, i, p. 326.
1498

Accounts of William Drummond, Chamberlain of Strathearn (13 July 1497 to 6 July 1498), include payment of £10 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xi, p. 90.

Accounts of William Lindissay, Receiver of Ballincrief (20 July 1497 to 10 July 1498), include payment of £6 and twenty four bolls of barley to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', in lieu of his annual salary, set at £10.

ER, xi, pp. 92-93.

23 April

A Precept of liferent to Alexander Caslaw, trumpate, for his service done and to be done, - of al and hale viii merkis worth of the landis ... in the lordechips of Stewartoun, within the shirefdome of Are, - in his fe for al the dayis of his lyfe, etc; To be haldin to him with al and sindre commoditeis, etc., with power to occupy thaim with his awn gudis or to set thaim to subtenandis, etc. ...

RPS, i, p. 24.

1498/9

Accounts of William Drummond, Chamberlain of Strathearn (6 July 1498 to 16 January 1498/9), include payment of £5 to Willelmo Carrik, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xi, p. 182.

1499/1500

Accounts of Patrick Scot, Chamberlain of Strathearn (16 January 1498/9 to 28 January 1499/1500), include payment of £5 to Willelmo Carric, 'tubicini', deceased, for the term of Pentecost.

ER, xi, p. 194.
Accounts of Patrick Hume of Polwarth, Receiver of Ballincrieff and Gosfurd (12 June 1498 to 25 February 1499/1500), include payment of £11 and 3 chalders of barley to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini', as his salary for three terms, his annual salary being £10, commuted to £6 and twenty four bolls of barley.


7 February

A repeat of the precept of land to Alexander Calsaw of 23 April 1498 in which the land is valued at 9½ merks.

RPS, i, p. 66.

1501

13 April

Payment at Pasch of 14s. each to Thomas and Johne Hopringill, Alexander Caslaw and Johne, trumpeters.

TA, ii, p. 102.

[23] April

Item, be the Kingis command, to Johne Hopringill, trumpat, xiiiij s.

TA, ii, p. 104.

May

Item, to Alexander Caslaw, trumpat, be the Kingis command, xiiiij s.

TA, ii, p. 107.
30 July

Account of a joust in Edinburgh between a German knight\(^1\) and Sir Patrick Hamilton:

Efter the sound of the trumpit [the combatants] ruscht rudlie togethir and brak thair speiris on ilk syde wpoun wther.

Pitscottie, 1899-1911, i, p. 234.

28 November

Item, the xxviiij day of November, be the Kingis command, to Alexander Caslaw, trumpat xiiij s.

\(TA\), ii, p. 127.

[December]

Liveries provided for Thomas Pringill and Alexander Caslaw, trumpeters.

\(TA\), ii, p. 54.

1501/2

1 January

Payment of 14s each to Thom Pringill, Johne Pringill, Alexander Caslaw, John, Pete Johne, and Thomas Pringill, the younger, trumpeters.

\(TA\), ii, p. 131.

March

Payment at Pasch to the trumpeters listed in the accounts for January 1501/2, except Thomas Pringill, younger.

\(TA\), ii, p. 141.

\(^1\)Mackay notes that other sources suggest the knight was a Frenchman by the name of John Coupans (ibid.).
1502

Accounts of Robert Lundy of Balgowny (deceased) and John Murray, Chamberlains of Ballincrief and Gosfurd (25 February 1499/1500 to 26 August 1502), include payment of £15 and 3 chalders of barley to Thome Pringle, 'tubicini', his salary for two years and one term, his annual salary being £10.

ER, xii, pp. 69.

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (3 July 1501 to 19 July 1502), include payment of £10 to to Johanni Andersoune, 'tubicini domini regis', as his annual salary, granted by a letter given under the privy seal.

ER, xii, p. 83.

5 August

Item, the v day of August, to Alexander Caslaw, be the Kingis command, xiiij s.

TA, ii, p. 156.

[17] September

Item, payit for iiiij elne rede taffeti, quhilk wes tane to the trumpetis the tyme tha passit in Denmark, and nocht payit quhil now, lvj s.


1502/3

[1] January

Item, to four trumpetis, thre lutaris, four harparis, tua taubronaris, thre fithelaris, in Arbroth; ilk ane xiiij s.; summa, xj li. iiiij s.

TA, ii, p. 353.
Accounts of John Murray, Chamberlain of Ballincriff (26 August 1502 to 27 June 1503), include payment of £6 and 1 chalder 8 bolls of barley to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini', in lieu of his annual salary of £10.

ER, xii, p. 146.

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (18 August 1502 to 5 September 1503), include payment of £6 3s. 4d. to Thome Pringle, 'tubicini', by mandate of the King.

ER, xii, p. 163-64.

18 April

Item, the xvij day of Aprile, Pasch Tisdai, to v trumpetis, ilk ane xiiiij s.; summa iiij li. x s.

TA, ii, p. 367.

30 June

Warrant to the keeper of the Wardrobe to deliver trumpet banners to Peter, Thomas Freman, Domynyk, Adryan, and Frank, the King's five trumpeters, and also to Johannes and Edward, 'shakbotters', all appointed to accompany the Queen of Scots to Scotland.

CDS, iv, p. 347.

1 August

Arrival of Margaret Tudor in Scotland to marry James IV. Account of the Queen's entourage entering Edinburgh:

And ther war fyve Trompets or Claryons of the said Kinge, that blew at the Comming of the said Qwene. The wiche Mellodye was good to here and to se.

... The Mynstrells, Johannes, and hys Company, and the Trompetts, war as well of the one Syd as of the other; bot thos of Scotiaund had no new Baneres.

Leland, 1770, pp. 281, 289.
August

Item, to the trumpetis of Ingland, xl Franch crounis.; summa xxviij li.²

TA, ii, p. 387.

September

Item, to the four Italien mennstrailes, to fee thaim hors to Linlithqw, and to red thaim of the toun, iiiij Franch crounis; summa lvij s.

Item, to ane of the menstrailes, to pass to Edinburgh, to by him ane schalme, be the Kingis command, xxviij s.

TA, ii, pp. 395, 399.

October

Item, to the Italien mennstrailes, iiiij Franch crounis; summa lvij s.

Item, to the four Italien mennstrailes to red thaim of Strivelin, xxviij s.

Item, the last day of October, to the four lowd mennstrailes, xxviij s.

TA, ii, p. 399, 403, 404.

[undated]

Liveries provided for Thomas Hopringill, the elder, Alexander Caslaw, Pete Johne and Johne, trumpeters.

TA, ii, p. 313.

²Other English musicians recorded as receiving payment at this time include 'the five lowd mennstrailes' (TA, ii, p. 387).
1503/4

1 January

Payment of 14s. each to Thomas Hopringill, Johne Hopringil, Alexander Caslaw, Pete Johne and Johne trumpet. The list of payments include 56s. to 'Bountas the cornut' and 35s. to each of 'the four Italian minstrels'.

TA, ii, p. 412.

1504

Accounts of John Murray, Chamberlain of Ballincrief (27 July 1503 to 27 June 1504), include payment of £6 and 1 chalder 8 bolls of barley to Thome Pringle, 'tubicini', in lieu of his annual salary of £10.

ER, xii, p. 200.

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (5 September 1503 to 22 June 1504) include payment of £16 3s. 2d. to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini', by mandate of the King.

ER, xii, p. 263.

April

Item, to the four Italien menstrales xxviij s.

Item, to Thomas Hopringill, elder and yongar, Johne Hopringill, Alexander Caslaw, Johne trumpet, and Pete Johne, trumpetis, ilk ane xiiij s.; summa iij li iiij s.

TA, ii, p. 426.

July

Item, to John Hopringill and Thomas Hopringill, yongar, trumpetis, be the Kingis command, to pas furth of Glasgo, xviiij s.

Item, to the draucht trumpet gif he maryis nocht for ane yeir to cum, xxxvj s.

TA, ii, pp. 443, 449.
September

Item, for ane hors to the More taubronar, bocht fra Pete Johne, trumpat, be the Kingis command, vj Franch crounis; summa iii li. iii s.

*TA*, ii, p. 458.

September-October

Payments to 'four Italien menstrales and the More taubronar' for their expenses travelling in the King's service.


November

Item, to the draucht trumpet to fee him ane hors to Dunfermlyn, ix s.


[December]

Liveries provided for Thomas Hoppringil, Johne Hoppringil, Alexander Caslaw, Pete Johne, Johne Anderson, Thomas Hoppringil, the younger, trumpeters.

*TA*, ii, p. 328.

1504/5

January

Item, to Thomas Hopringill elder and yongar, Johne Hoppringill, Johne, trumpet, Alexander Caslaw, and Pete Johne, ilk xiiij s; summa iiiij lii.iiiij s.

Item, to the four Italien menstrales, at the taking of the schip of the stokkis, iij Franch crounis; summa xlij s.

Item, to the trumpetis that samyn day, xxvij s.

*TA*, ii, pp. 472, 476.
March

Payments to various musicians, including 28s. to 'tua trumpetis', when James IV was at Lochmaben to inspect the progress of the hall being built in the castle.

TA, iii, p. 130-31.

1505

Accounts of John Murray, Chamberlain of Ballincrief (27 June 1504 to 19 June 1505), include payment of £6 and 1 chalder 8 bolls of barley to Thome Pringill, 'tubicini,' in lieu of his annual salary of £10, granted in a letter from the King given under the great seal.

ER, xii, p. 313.

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (22 June 1504 to 15 July 1505) include payment of £29 4s. 8d. to Thorne Pringle, 'tubicini,' by mandate of the King.

ER, xii, p. 373.

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (10 July 1504 to 15 July 1505) include payment of £10 4s. to Johanni Androsone, 'tubicini,' for his annual salary.

ER, xii, p. 375.

25 March

Item, the xxv day of March, giffin to thir menstrales undirwritin, that is to say, the four Italien schawmiris and the More taubronar ... ilk ane xiiiij s.

TA, iii, p. 132.

March-May

Item, to the four Italien menstrales thair wage for the monethis of March, Aprile, and Maij, xxv Franch crounis; summa xvij li. x s.

TA, iii, p. 117.
July

Item, the ix day of Julij, to the Italien menstrales for thair hors hire fra Edinburgh to Linlithqw and syne fra Linlithqw to Strivelin, be the Kingis command, xxvij s.

Item, to the trumpetis, be the Kingis command, xiiij s.

TA, iii, p. 149.

23 December

Letter to Benedicto Delmes, 'tubicini', granting him fourteen pence per day for his food and drink, twenty five French crowns as his annual fee, and two sets of clothes annually, for life, as reward for his musical service to the king.

RPS, i, p. 171.

31 December

Letter to Juliano Dromont, Juliano Richeto et Vincentio de Pasii, Italians, granting each of them the same fees and expenses as Benedicto Delmes.

RPS, i, p. 172.

[undated]

Liveries provided for Thomas Hoppringill, the elder, John 'trumpet', Alexander Caslaw, Pete John and Thomas Hopprinigill, the younger, trumpeters.

TA, iii, p. 109.

1505/6

[1] January

Item, to the v trumpetis, ilk man xiiij s; summa iiij li. x s.

Item, to the foure Italien menstrales, ilk ane j Franch croun and half ane unicorn; summa iiiij li xii s.

Item, to xxx othir menstrales, ilk ane xiiij s.

Item, to ix othir smallar and yongar menstrales, ilk ane ix s.
Item to the boyis that playis on the schawmes, xiiij s.

TA, iii, pp. 178, 179.

1506

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (15 July 1505 to 3 July 1506) include payment of £16 16s. to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini', by mandate of the King.

ER, xii, p. 466.

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (8 July 1505 to 13 July 1506) include payment of £10 to Johanni Andersone, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xii, p. 470.

14 April

Payment totaling 54s. at Pasch to Thomas Hoppringill, the elder, Alexander Caslaw, Pete John, Johne Anderson, Thomas Hopringill, the younger, trumpeters. The list of musicians receiving payment includes 'the foure schawmiris and thair iiiij childir'.

TA, iii, p. 189.

July

Item, to Johne trumpet, be the Kingis command, v s.

TA, iii, p. 205.

December

Item, to the schameris and trumpetis, xxvij s.

TA, iii, p. 359.

[undated]

Liveries provided for Thomas Hopringill, the elder, Johne Anderson, Pete John, Alexander Caslaw and Thomas Hopringill, the younger, trumpeters.

TA, iii, p. 307.
1506/7

[1] January

Item, giffin to divers menstrales, schawmeris, trumpetis, taubronaris, fithelaris, lutaris, harparis, clarscharis, piparis, extending to lxix persons, and giffin to thaim xxxiii½ Franch crownis xix unicornis and vj s. quhit silvir; summa xl li. xj s.

TA, iii, p. 360.

[23] February

List of payments to royal servants at the christening of Prince James³ include:

Item, to v trumpetis, v Franch crounis; summa iij li. x s.

Item, to foure Italien menstrales, foure Franch crownis; summa lvj s.

TA, iii, p. 370.

1507

Accounts of John Sinclare, Receiver of Ballincrieff and Gosfurd (19 July 1505 to 23 August 1507), include payment of £12 and 3 chalders of barley to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini', in lieu of two years' salary.

ER, xii, pp. 503-4.

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (3 July 1506 to 27 July 1507) include payment of £12 13s. 4d. to Thome Hoppringle, by mandate of the King.

ER, xii, p. 594.

5 April

Letter of passage, signed by the King, for Bernardo Dromen, 'tubicini', and four of his companions, coming from Bologna to serve the King with their 'tubis et instrumentis musicalibus'.

RPS, i, p. 208; cited in Hannay, 1953, p. 68.

³This was not the future James V but a son of James IV who died in infancy.
6 April

Item, to sex trumpetis, vj Franch crounis; summa iiiij li. iiiij s.

The list of musicians receiving payment at Pasche includes 'four Italien menstrales' and 'the foure schawmir boyis'.

TA, iii, p. 379.

June

Item, to the vj trumpetis and foure schawmeris the day of justing, x Franch crounis; summa vij li.

TA, iii, p. 393.

July

Item, to the foure trumpetis; ilk ane ix s.; summa xxxvij s.

Item, to the trumpetis, be the Kingis command, xiiij s.

TA, iii, pp. 402, 406.

1 August

Item to the four Italien menstralis their quarter fee xxv Fr crowns xvij li. x s.
Item to the toy² [other⁴] draucht trumpet his quarter fee siclick as the last iiiij li vij s. vj d.

SRO E 21/8, f. 70r. See Appendix 1.

4 October

Letter to George Forest, 'tubicinis', granting him thirteen pence per day for food and drink, and twenty five French crowns and two sets of clothes to be paid to him annually, by the present and future treasurers, for life, as reward for his service 'in arte musicali'.

RPS, i, p. 225.

⁴See Glossary, s.v. 'Tother'.
1507/8

January

Item, to sex trumpettis, vj Franch crounis; summa iiiij li. iiiij s.

Payment to the 'Italien schawmaris' and 'fiff Franch menstrales'.

Item, to ane gret cumpany and divers othir menstrales xxxij half unicornis xxvj half Franch crounis and iiiij s. quhit silvir, and to the Italien menstrales and Franch menstrales servandis and trumpettis servandis iiiij Franch crounis; summa xxv li. xvj s.

Item, to Thomas Hopringillis sone and ane man with him, to pas in France, iiiij Franch crounis; summa lvj s.

Item, to Johne, trumpat, to pas in France, v Franch crounis; summa iij li. x s.

TA, iv, pp. 92, 93, 96, 98.

8 February

Letter of passage, signed by the King, for Jennan Restane, 'tubicine', and three of his companions living in Bologna, to come to Scotland to serve the King.

RPS, i, p. 234.

26 February

Item, the xxvj day of Februar, to the draucht trumpet that hed ane sair lip, xxviiij s.

TA, iv, p. 102.

1508

Accounts of the Customars of Perth ([July] 1506 to 20 July 1508) include payment of £20 to Johanni Andirsone, 'tubicini'; his salary for two years.

ER, xiii, p. 94.
Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (27 July 1507 to 27 July 1508) include payment of £18 13s. 4d. to Thomas Pringle.

*ER*, xiii, p. 98.

Accounts of John Sinclare, Receiver of Ballincrief and Gosfurd (23 August 1507 to 3 August 1508), include payment of £6 and 1 chalder 8 bolls of barley to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini,' in lieu of his annual salary.

*ER*, xiii, p. 82.

**25 April**

Item, the xxv day of Aprile, Pasch Tisday, to v Italien menstrales, v Franch menstrales, vj trumpetis ... ilk ane xiiij s.

*TA*, iv, p. 112.

**May**

Item, to the trumpetis in the barres, thre Franch crownis; summa, xlij s.⁴

*TA*, iv, p. 118.

1508/9

**26 January**

Passport for Sebastiano Dormon, 'tubicine', and any of his companions, coming with him from Bologna, or elsewhere, to serve the king.

*RPS*, i, p. 276.

1509

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (20 July 1508 to 11 July 1509) include payment of £10 to John Anderson, trumpeter, for his annual salary.

*ER*, xiii, p. 237.

⁴This was on the occasion of a tournament given in honour of the Lord of Aubigny (*TA*, iv, p. xviii).
25 August

Passports for Erhardo Wintergast, Alexandra Mathie, and Stephano, 'tubicinibus et musicis' of Frederick, hereditary Prince of Norway.\(^5\)

*RPS*, i, p. 297.

1510

Accounts of John Murray, Chamberlain of Ballincrieff (3 August 1508 to 14 September 1510), include payment of £12 and 3 chalders of barley to Thome Pringil, 'tubicini', in lieu of two years salary.

*ER*, xiii, p. 355.

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (20 March 1509/10 to 3 September 1510) include payment of £5 to Johanni Trumpat; his salary for the Pentecost term.

*ER*, xiii, p. 371.

1511

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (3 August 1510 to 21 July 1511) include payment of £10 to Johanni Trumpat for his annual salary.

*ER*, xiii, p. 386.

Payment to the 'foure Italiane schawmeris and George Forest with thame, and foure Ytaliane trumpatis' at Yule and in the summer for liveries. Quarterly fees ammounting to 25 French crowns each paid 'to the said nyne menstralez' from September 1510 to September 1511.


\(^5\)See Riis, 1988, i, p. 113.
September

Item, the xx day of September, in the New Havyne, to Gillem, tabernar, and to the Scottis and Ytaliane trumpatis in drinksilvir, xiiij s.

TA, iv, p. 310.

October

Item, to Schir David Spens, at he debuirsat to iij Scottis trumpatis playand at the outputting of the Kingis gret schipe, xiiij s.

TA, iv, p. 313.

1511/12

January

Item, to foure Scottis trumpatis and foure Ytaliane trumpatis to thair New Yeir giftis, ilk ane j Franch crow, summa v li. xij s.

Item, to the Italiane schawmeris and George Forest with thaim, ilk mane ane Franche crowne; summa iij li. x s.

TA, iv, p. 324.

1512

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (21 July 1511 to 1 May 1512) include payment of £10 to Johanni Andirson, 'tubicini', for his annual salary.

ER, xiii, pp. 577-78.

Accounts of John Murray, Chamberlain of Ballincrief (27 August 1511 to 30 July 1512), include payment of £6 and 1 chalder 8 bolls of barley to Thome Hoppringill, 'tubicini', in lieu of his annual salary.

ER, xiii, p. 437.
10 November

Item, the x day of November, to Juliane Drummond and his vij complicis, Italiane menstrualis and trumpettis, for the monethis of November instant, December, and Januar to cum, to ilkane of thame iiij li. vij s. vj d. ... summa xxxv li. [And payments to June 1513 amounting to £91 17s. 6d.].

TA, iv, p. 440.

[December]

Livery payments of £6 10s. each to 'xiiiij menstrualis, Italianis, Franchemen, trumpettis, schawmeris, and tawbronaris'.

TA, iv, p. 430.

1512/13

1 January

Item, gevin to the menstrualis ... that is to say Italianis, Franche men, Scottis trumpettis, lutaris, harparis, and uthir Scottis menstrualis to the nowmer of xxv personis; to evirilkane of thame xiiiij s. summa xvij li. x s.

TA, iv, p. 402.

March

Item, to the curat of the Canongait for the tyrement of ane Italiane trumpet, liiiij s.


1513

April

Item, to ane uthir Italiane trumpet, of quhilk his twa complicis past in Ingland and the thrid deit, for his quarter wage, iiiij li. vij s. vj d.
Item, to the Italiane menstralis for thame and the Franch taberneris, fidlaris, organeris, trumpettis, extending to the nowmir of xj personis, to every ane of thame iiiij li. vij s. vj d. for thare termes wagis of Lammes last bypast, in complete payment tharof; summa xlviij li. ij s. vj d.

TA, iv, pp. 443-44.

9 September

Account of the Battle of Flodden:

Then the king gart blaw the trumpitis and sett his men in order of battell.
...
Then the trumpitis blew on everie syde and the wangairdis ioynitt togither.
...
Then the Earle of Huntlie and lord Home blew thair trumpattis and convenitt thair men agane to thair standartis. Be this the tua great battellis of Ingland come fordward wpoun the kingis battell and ioinitt awfullie at the sownd of the trumpit and faught furieouslie and lang quhill.
...
The Earle of Huntlie ... callit his men togither be sloghorne [battle-cry] and sound of trumpit to haue passit to the king bot, or he come, all was defait on ether syde that few or nane was lewand nother on the kingis pairt nor on the wther.

Pitscottie, 1899-1911, i, pp. 269-72.

1514

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (1 May 1512 to 24 October 1514) include payment of £30 to Johanni Andersone, 'tubicini': his salary for two years and one term.

ER, xiv, pp. 101.

1515

Accounts of the Customars of Edinburgh (28 July 1514 to 20 September 1515) include payment of £89 16s. to 'sex histrionibus et tubicinis', by a precept of the Lords of Council.

ER, xiv, p. 107.
Accounts of Sir Patrick Hamilton and Sir James Kincragy, Receivers-General 6 (1 July to 2 November 1515), include payment of 53s. 4d. to Johanni Grahame, 'tubicini domini regis', for serving daily in Stirling Castle.

*ER, xiv, p. 122.*

[September]

Payment of 35s. monthly to the 'v Italian menstrallis viz. Vincent, auld Julian, youngar Julian, Anthone and Bestian Drummonth, and George Forest, scottisman with thame' for their fees and expenses. Each to receive £4 7s. 6d. for their quarterly fee.

Item, be my lord governouris command to Bestian Drummonth, ane of the said menstrallis, becaus he past with license to vesy his frendis in Italie, to help his expensis by his wagis abuff writin, x li.

*TA, v, pp. 53-54; Dauney, 1838, p. 359.*

18 December

Payment to the above mentioned six minstrels for their Yule rewards and liveries.

*TA, v, p. 54-55.*

1516

January 1515/16-April 1516

Payment of 35s. per month to each of the 'fyve Italian mensralis and George Forrest with thame' for their fees and expenses.

*TA, v, p. 87.*

Accounts of Sir Alexander Jardin, Comptroller (March 1515 to 31 August 1516), include payment of £35 to six 'histrionibus Ytalis domini gubernatoris'.

*ER, xiv, p. 220.*

6The role of the Receiver-General was equivalent to that of the Comptroller. The title of the office may have been changed until a definite appointment had been made.
Accounts of the Customars of Perth (25 September 1515 to 8 August 1516) include payment of £10 to John Anderson, trumpeter, for his annual salary.

*ER*, xiv, p. 196.

Monthly payments of 35s. each to the 'fyve Italian menstralis and George Forrest with thame' for their 'meit and drink', from January to April. Payment in April to buy them horses 'to wait on my lord governouris service'. Liveries provided in September.

*TA*, v, p. 87.

**1516/17**

14 March


1517

Accounts of the Customars of Perth (8 August 1516 to 17 July 1517) include payment of £10 to John Anderson, trumpeter, for his annual salary.

*ER*, xiv, p. 262.

Accounts of Robert Bertoun, Comptroller (12 October 1516 to 3 September 1517), include payment of £60 to the four 'histrionibus Ytalis' at their departure, by order of the Lord Governor.


**1517/8**

*March*

Item, to Anthon, trumpat, be command of the lord regent, deliverit to him to hir ane hors and for expens, iiiij lycht cronis lvj s.

*TA*, v, p. 156.
1518

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (12 August 1517 to 28 July 1518), include payment of £155 3s. 4d., 1 chalder 2 bolls of barley, 11 marts, 6 dozen capons and 16 dozen fowl to Juliano Drummond, Vincenti Pais, Sebastiano Drummond, Georgio Forest and Juliano Rokkett, 'tubicinis et histrionibus Italicis et Scotis', as part payment of their annual salary, assigned by the Lord Governor.

ER, xiv, p. 300.

Accounts of Robert Bertoun, Comptroller (3 September 1517 to 25 August 1518), include payment of £18 10s. to Anthonio, 'tubicini' and £51 to the five 'tubicinis Italicis', by a precept of the Lord Governor, for their annual salaries.

ER, xiv, p. 353.

1521/2

Accounts of Alexander Irvine, intromitter of Kintore, Coule and O'Neil (26 July 1518 to 2 March 1521/2: 3 years and 1 term), include payment of £178 19s. 4d. to the 'Italicis tubicinis' by a precept of the Lord Governor and the Comptroller, in part payment of their annual salaries. A receipt given by Georgei Forrest, 'unius tubicinarum'.

ER, xiv, p. 431.

1522

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (28 July 1518 to 29 March 1522: 3 years and 1 term), include payment of £545 3s. 4d., 4 chalders 8 bolls of barley, 44 marts, 18 dozen capons and 48 dozen fowl to the 'sex tubicinis Italicis et Scotis' in part payment of their annual salaries, granted by the Lord Governor by a precept given under the Great Seal, the salary due to each of the 'tubicinis' being £38 10s.


Accounts of the Customars of Perth (18 August 1518 to 9 April 1522) include a precept for George Litilijhone, the King's trumpeter, to receive payment in place of John Anderson, deceased.

ER, xiv, p. 439.
1 September

Item, primo Septembris, de mandato domini gubernatoris, deliverit to Italiane trumpettis to furniss thaim to the camp x li.

TA, v, p. 203.

1524

Accounts of Alexander Irvine, intromitter of the lands of Kintore, Coule and O'Neil (2 March 1521/2 to 7 April 1524), include payment of £102 5s. 4d. to the 'Italicis tubicinis' in part payment of their annual salaries.

ER, xv, p. 30.

10 September

Precept of a letter for Henrici Rudeman, 'tubicinis', appointing him to royal service for life, in place of Juliani Richert, 'Itali tubicinis', deceased. It is ordained that he is soon to join the rest of the 'Italis histrionibus et tubicinibus', and is to receive the usual fees and expenses. A note in the margin, written in the same hand, reads 'musician'.

SRO PS 1/7, f. 95r. (RPS, i, pp. 494-95).

1525

Accounts of Alexander Irvine, intromitter of the lands of Kintore, Coule and O'Neil (7 April 1524 to 28 July 1525), include payment of £76 14s. to the 'tubicinis Italicis' in part payment of their annual salaries.

ER, xv, p.156.

Livery payments to the five Italian minstrels at Yule and Whitsunday.

TA, v, p. 261.
Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (29 March 1522 to 18 July 1526), include payment of £696 3s. 4d. 4 chalders 8 bolls barley, 44 marts, 24 dozen capons and 64 dozen fowl to the 'sex tubicinis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Georgeo Forrest, Vinencio Pais, Baptista [Sebastian] Drummond, et Henrico Rudman, tubicinis', in part payment of their annual salaries.


Accounts of Alexander Irvine, intromitter of the lands of Kintore, Coule and O'Neil (28 July 1525 to 23 July 1526), include payment of £51 2s. 8d. to the 'tubicinis Italicis', in part payment of their annual salaries.

ER, xv, p. 245.

9 June

Precept of a letter for Jacobi Drummond, 'tubicinis', son of Juliani Drummond, 'Italici musici', granting him fourteen pence per day for food and drink and twenty five French crowns as his annual fee, for life.

SRO PS 1/7, f. 2v. (RPS, ii, p. 509).

Livery payments to the five Italian minstrels at Yule and Whitsunday.

TA, v, p. 311.

1527

Accounts of Alexander Irvine, intromitter of the lordship of Kintore, Coule and O'Neil (2 July 1526 to 3 August 1527), include payment of £51 2s. 8d. to the 'tubicinis Italicis', in part payment of their annual salaries.

ER, xv, p. 312.

[March/April]

Item, to Juliane, trumpet, beand at divers raidis with the King and the lordis, for his expensis xx li.

TA, v, p. 318.
[June]

Item, gevin to Juliane, trumpet xx s.

*TA*, v, p. 321.

**1528**

James V requested the Earl of Lennox to help free him from the custody of the Earl of Angus. When Angus discovered that he was about to face Lennox's forces, assistance was requested from James:

Then the king gart blaw his trumpitis and lap on horse and gart ring the common bell of Edinburgh commanding all maner of man, so ischit fourth of the wast port and all the toun of Edinburgh and Leytht witht him the number if iijm men and raid fordwart to the craigis of Corstorphin.

Pitscottie, 1899-1911, i, p. 318.

**May**

Account of the escape of James V from captivity in Falkland to Stirling Castle:

Sa schone as the king gat word of the Douglassis coming [he] send ane harrott of armes to the mercatt crose, and thair be sound of trumpit commandit the Earle of Angus, George Douglas, Archebald Douglas thesawrar witht all the rest of thair kin and freindis allayis, that nocht ane of thame sould come neir the kingis grace within the space of sex myleis wnder the paine of treassone.

Pitscottie, 1899-1911, i, pp. 326-27.

**1529**

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (July 1526 to July 1529), includes payment of £618 18s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Vincentio Pais, Georgeo Forest, et Henrico Rudeman, tubicinis'. The account of Kintor stipulates that payments from the dues of Garioch or Kintor were not to be made in future without the express mandate of the King.

*ER*, xv, pp. 494-95.
[April]

Item, to Juliane, trumpet, be the Kingis precept x li.

*TA*, v, p. 378.

Liveries provided for the five Italian minstrels.

*TA*, v, p. 383.

28 July

Entry in the Exchequer Responde Books:

Robert Bertaune of Uvirberaune comptrollar in presens of the auditouris of chekkir commandis and chargis Johnne Leslie of Wardaris chaumerlane of Gariauch to ceis fra ony forthre payment of ony feis or dewiteis of the lordschip of Gariauch to the Italiane ministralis and dischargit him thairof bot to answer him of the samyn in tyme to cum and to nane vtheris and thairupone askit intrumentis hora quinta coram auditoribus scaccarii.

*ER*, xv, p. 682.

2 September

Precept of a letter for Niniani Broun, appointing him to the position previously held by the late Juliani Richard and Henrici Rudman, 'tubicinum'. He was to serve with the rest of the 'Italicis histriionibus regis et tubicinibus' for life.

*RPS*, ii, p. 37.

1530

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (July 1529 to 5 August 1530), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Vincentio Pais, Georgeo Forest et Niniano Broun, tubicinis' in part payment of their annual salaries.

*ER*, xvi, pp. 5-6.
December

List of payments made at Yule for liveries includes:

Item to five Italiane trumpetouris and schawmaris Ilk persoun to thare lifray vj li. x s. summa xxxij li. x s.

SRO E 21/24, f. 21v. (TA, v, p. 431).

1530/1

1 January

Item ... to the Italiane menstralis in Striveling vj li.

TA, v, p. 440.

1531

Liveries provided for 'George Forrest Ninian Brown, Julian, Bastian and Vincent Pais, the five Italian minstrels'.

TA, v, p. 432.

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (5 August 1530 to 29 August 1531), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinis Italicis et Scotis ... Johanne Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Vincentio Pasche, Georgio Forrest et Niniano Broun' for their annual salaries.

ER, xvi, pp. 102, 126.

1532

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (August 1531 to 20 July 1532), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Vincentio Pais, Georgeo Forest et Niniano Drummond, tubicinibus', for their annual salaries.

ER, xvi, p. 215.
Livery payments to the five Italian minstrels, three trumpeters and the French trumpeter 'quhilk cum furth of Ingland to the lieutennant'.

TA, vi, pp. 36, 91-93.

2 April

Item, the secound day off Aprile, to the five Italiane menstralis v li.

TA, vi, p. 40.

5 October

Item, the v day of October, to the Fraunche trumpatouris x li.

TA, vi, p. 99.

1532/3

[January]

Item, to Juliane and the laif [rest] of the trumpatouris in Dunbar xxvij s.

TA, vi, p. 95.

1533

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (20 July 1532 to 26 July 1533), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Michaele Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Niniano Broun et Georgio Forest', for their annual salaries.

ER, xvi, pp. 240-41.

4 June

Passport for Claudius de la Vallie, Vincentius Violet et Guillermus Sowdane, 'tubicines et musici', Frenchmen, to return to their native lands to visit their relatives and friends. The documents states that they had been in the service of the King of Scotland for a considerable length of time.

RPS, ii, p. 215.
14 June

Item, the xiiij day of Junii, to the Fraunche trumpatouris at thair departing hamewart xx li.

TA, vi, p. 100.

[undated]

Item, to Glaude Lavelane, Vincent Violet, and Guilliame Sunday, trumpatouris, quhilkis war feit with the Kingis grace for lxxij in the yeir, and thai remanit bot iij quarteris, for the quhilkis wes pait to thame liiiij li.

Item, to the Italiane trumpatour quhilk come furth of Ingland, callit Johne trumpat, for his pensioune of the Witsonday terme ... xv li.

TA, vi, p. 102.

1534

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (26 July 1533 to 31 August 1534), include payment of £155 3s. 4d. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus Italis et Scotis' in part payment of their annual salaries.

ER, xvi, p. 332.

October

Item, to Jerome, trumpetour, for his wagis within the tyme of this compt [one year] xxx li.

TA, vi, p. 212.

Livery payments to five 'Italienne trompettours'.

Livery payment to 'Jerome trumpettour'.

SRO E 21/28, ff. 33v., 42r. (TA, vi, pp. 204, 209).
1535

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore (26 July 1533 to 9 August 1535), include payment of £102 5s. 4d. to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis ... Juliano Drummond, Michaele Drummond, Sebastiano Drummond, Niniano Broun et Georgeo Forest' as part payment of their annual salaries.

*ER*, xvi, pp. 442-43.

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Garioch (31 August 1534 to 9 August 1535), include payment of £155 3s. 4d. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' as part payment of their annual salaries.

*ER*, xvi, p. 442.

1536

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (9 August 1535 to 23 August 1536), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

*ER*, xvi, p. 473-74.

[October]

Livery payments to the five Italian minstrels.

*TA*, vi, p. 301.

1536/7

10 March

Payment to 'Juliane, trumpatour, for twa banaris to the trumpettis'.

*TA*, vi, p. 303.
1537

[May]

Item, gevin in the Newhavin to twa trumpatouris at the Kingis command iiiij frs. x s.

TA, vi, p. 466.

9 June

Item, to the Kingis trumpatouris for four baneris of taffateis, and the furnessing thairof ... xxiiij li.

TA, vi, p. 327.

1538

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (23 August 1536 to 16 August 1538), include payment of £412 12 s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

ER, xvii, pp. 82-83.

[May]

Liveries provided for 'iiij trumpetouris, iiiij tabernaris, and iij quhislaris quhiliks past in the schippis to France the vij day of Maii'.

TA, vi, p. 399.

Liveries provided for the 'v trumpetouris'.

SRO E 21/34, f. 34v. (TA, vi, pp. 404-5).

7This group is listed among the royal servants receiving regular liveries and was almost certainly the Italian minstrels.
Payments made in France by the Comptroller, at the King's command, include new year gifts to the King of France's 'trumpettis' and 'howboyis', 'the cornatis', and 'the Quene of Navernis howboyis'.

TA, vii, p. 15.

June

Account of the reception in St. Andrews at the arrival of Mary of Guise:

The king ressawit the quen in his palice to the denner quhair thair was great mirth schallmes draught trumpattis and weir trumpatis witht playing and phrassis [farces] efter denner quhill tyme of supper.

Pittscottie, 1899-1911, i, pp. 379-80.

2 July

Entry in the Register of the Privy Seal:

Ane Lettre maid to JOHNNE KEMPT, trumpatour, - of the gift of the soume of xl lib. money of the realme, to be pait to him during all the dais of his life for his fe, wageis and hors, of the reddiest of our soverane lordis casualiteis, be his thesaurer ... quarterlie at four termes in the zeire, begynnand the first payment at the terme of Witsonday last bipast; to be haldin, etc. Per Signaturam. Gratis.

Three further entries in the Register of the Privy Seal record the appointment of James Drummond, Johnne Drummond and William Carslaw, on the same terms as Johnne Kempt. The three trumpeters are each described as a 'trumpatour of weyre'.

RPS, ii, p. 390.

16 December

Liveries provided for the 'foure trumpettis of weir'.

TA, vii, p. 118.

[undated]

Item, to the foure trumpatouris quhilkis hes gottin thair giftis of ordinare under the Prive Seill, in part of payment of thair Witsonday terme, ilk ane of thame v li.; summa ... xx li.

TA, vi, p. 444.
List of the expenses paid by John Barton while on a naval expedition to France include:

- Item, to the foure trumpettis, xviiij frs.
- Item, to Antane, and ane uther taberner, ix frs.
- Item, to the trumpitouris to by trumpettis, xlv frs.

TA, viii, p. 158.

1539

July

- Item, deliverit to Kemp and his collegis trumpettis of weir that past furtht in the Unicorne to seik the pyrotis, at the Kingis grace command, x li.

TA, vii, p. 182.

August

- Item, to foure mynstralis that playis upoun the trumpettis of weir for thair yeirlie pencioun payit quarterlie as said is, begunning at the foirsaid terme [Lammas, 1538], and includand per tempus compoti five termes ilk terme xx li; summa jc li. 8

TA, vii, p. 199.

December

Liveries provided for 'iiij trumpettis of weir, and the twa Coddies, playeris on the Swesche tabum', and four players of the 'veolis'.

TA, vii, pp. 271-72.

8The accounts include payment for liveries for 'the five Etalianis' and quarterly fees for 'the foure minstralis that playis upoun the veolis'.

1540

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (16 August 1538 to 21 August 1540), include payment of £412 12s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

ER, xvii, p. 373-74.

Fees amounting to £80 for the four terms to September 1540 paid to the 'iiij menstralis that playis upoun the trumpet of were' and liveries provided for the five Italians.

TA, vii, p. 334.

December

Liveries provided for the 'four trumpettouris' and the four players of the 'veolis'.

Payment, by special precept of the king, to the 'playaris on the veolis and trumpettis, xj li'.

TA, vii, pp. 413-15.

1540/1

February

Payment for four banners 'to the trumpettis'.

TA, vii, p. 430.

1541

List of ordinary fees payable to royal servants for the year to September 1541 includes:

Item, to the four menstralis that playis upon the trumpettis of were, ilk ane takand xx li.; summa lxxx li.

The list also includes payment to 'the v Italianis', for their liveries, and 'the four menstralis that playis on the veolis', for their yearly salaries.

TA, vii, p. 478.
July

List of expenses paid by John Barton in France include:

Item, to the trumpet that come hame in the Lyoun, and to ane Frenchman gunnar that wes in the Lyoun, at the Kingis command, xxxvij frs. v s.


December

Liveries provided for the four trumpeters, two drummers, and four players of the viol.

TA, viii, p. 46.

1542

Accounts of John Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (21 August 1540 to 19 July 1542), include payment of £412 12s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus domini regis Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.


August

The 'expensis debursit upone the menstrellis for thair feis and loveray claithis' for the year to August 1542 include livery payments to 'the v Italianis'and payment of fees to 'the four that playis un the veolis ... ilk ane xl li.', 'the four that playis un the trumpettis, ilk ane xx li.', and the 'tw a Toddeis that playis un the taburne, ilk xx li'. Liveries also provided for 'the four playerris un the veolis, four trumpettis of ware, and twa taburnerris'.

TA, viii, pp. 103, 149; Dauney 1838, p. 361.

1543

June

Item, deliverit to Andro Watsoun, painter, to be twa trumpet bannaris ...

summa, I s.

TA, viii, p. 192.
August

Item, to Jhonne Drummond, James Drummond, William Castellaw, and Jhonne Kempt, trumpetouris, for thair feyis of the Witsonday terme last bypast, xx li.

*TA*, viii, p. 224.

September

Item, to Jhonne Kempt, trumpetour, at his departing, in part of pament of his feyis restand furtht of my lord governouris service, iiiij li.vij s.

Item, to the tua Drummondis brether, to ane compt of thair bygane feis, iiiij li.vij s.

*TA*, viii, pp. 227, 228.

25 October

Liveries provided for 'James and Jhonne Drummond, trumpetouris'.


December

Item, to James Drummond, Jhonne Drummond, and William Castellaw, trumpetouris, for thair feyis of the Martymes terme last bypast, the soume of xv li.

*TA*, viii, pp. 242-43.

1543/4

March

Item, to James Drummond, Jhonne Drummond, and William Castellaw (quha ar trumpetouris to his grace), for this Candilmes terme last bypast, xv li.

Item, to ane boy send furth of Hammiltoun to Irvine for William Castellaw, trumpetour to my lord governour, and his wage, iij s.

*TA*, viii, pp. 269, 274.
1544

May

Item, to Marke Drummond, trumpetour, in drinksylver and for expensis maid in the castell of Edinburght the tyme of the asseging thairof, xxxiiij s.

Item, to James Drummond, Jhonne Drummond and William Castellaw, trumpetouris, for thair feis of the Witsonday terme last bypast, xv li.

TA, viii, pp. 291, 293.

The order of the Earl of Hertford's entourage at its entry into Newcastle on his journey to invade Scotland includes:

Then iiij trumpettes and iiij claryons

Stevenson, 1837, pp. 3-4.

24 June

Item, the xxiiiij day of Junii, gevin to the trumpetouris in drinksylver, xxij s.

TA, viii, p. 299.

September

Item, to James Drummond and William Castellaw for thair feyis of the Lammes terme last bypast, the soume of x li.

TA, viii, p. 316.

3 November

Letter from the Earl of Shrewsbury to the English Privy Council concerning one 'John Drummond trumpetour' who had recently arrived in the Earl's dominion. Shrewsbury informs the Council that Drummond claimed to be a servant of the Earl of Lennox and was travelling to Scotland to spy for his master and deliver letters to various individuals there. These, as well as a letter to Shrewsbury to grant Drummond safe passage had apparently been taken from him on his journey northwards. The Earl

9Matthew Stewart, fourth Earl of Lennox, was in France during the 1530s. He returned to Scotland in 1543 but soon transferred his allegiance to England. Lennox assisted Henry VIII in his attack on Scotland in 1544 and was declared a traitor by the Scottish parliament the following year.
informs the Council that he is suspicious of this story, and that Drummond was being detained until he is able to establish his true identity and he is given instructions as to whether or not to allow him to proceed to Scotland. In a reply from the Privy Council, Shrewsbury is informed that John Drummond has deserted from the service of Lennox and is ordered to send him back to London.

Bain, 1890-92, ii, pp. 496, 502.

December

Item, to James Drummond, William Castellaw, for this Martynmes terme last bypast, x li.

Livery provided for Jhone Drummond, 'trumpetour'.

TA, viii, p. 335.

Payment of 22s. by the burgh treasurer to 'twa men to play on ane swass and ane trumpet to the men of weir'.

Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, p. 16.

1544/5

February

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, for his fe of the candilmes terme last bypast, v li.

TA, viii, p. 348.

1545

April

Item, for ane hors to James Drummond, trumpetour, eftir the feild of Ancrome, x li.

TA, viii, p. 365.
23 June

Item, the xxiij day of Junii, to Monsieur Lorge\textsuperscript{10} trumpetouris in Glasqw in vj cronis of the soun, vj li. xij s.


\textit{June, August and December}

Payment to James Drummond, trumpeter, for his fee for the Whitsunday, Lammas and All Hallows terms; £5 for each term.


\textit{November}

Item, to Jhonne Drummond, trumpetour, xxij s.

\textit{TA}, viii, p. 415.

\textit{December}

Livery payment of £4 to James Drummond, 'trumpetour'.

\textit{TA}, viii, p. 429.

[undated]

Accounts of the Chamberlain of St. Andrews include payment for the provision of a horse and livery for John Drummond, 'trumpet'.

Hannay, 1913, p. 209.

\textsuperscript{10}Jacques de Montgomery, Seigneur de Lorges, arrived in Scotland with a large French military force in May 1545 (Thomson, 1833, pp. 39-40; Bonnecr, 1992, pp. 37-38). In 1546 Montgomery was captain of the 'Gendarmes Écossais' in France (Forbes-Leith, 1882, i, p. 187).
March

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, in drinksyveler, xxij s.

Payment of £5 to James Drummond, 'trumpetour', for his Candlemas term fee.

TA, viii, p. 444.

March

Account of the burning of George Wishart for heresy in St. Andrews:

The offiecers and tormentaris was chargit to proceid all fordwart. Then the trumpatis blew and the officiearis and tormentaris brocht fourht this poore innocent man to the fyre.

Pitscottie, 1899-1911, ii, p. 80.

19 April

A charter of land in the barony of Hamilton granted by James Hamilton, master of Arran and son of James, Earl of Arran, Governor of Scotland, to James Drummond, the Earl's servant and trumpeter, and his son Julius Drummond, trumpeter. To be held mailfree in liferent as formerly held by George Litiliohnne, trumpeter, deceased.

SRO, GD 85, Inventory, p. 5.

June

Item, to James Drummond, trumpatour, for his fe of the beltane terme last b ipast, v li.

TA, viii, p. 462.

29 October

Liveries provided for the 'trumpetouris'.

TA, ix, p. 27.
1546/7

January

Item, to the trumpetoures that playit in my lorde governoures logeing, xxij s.

TA, ix, p. 52.

1547

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (19 July 1542 to 22 August 1547), include payment of £1031 10s. and the usual commodities to the 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' of the King; their salaries for five years.

ER, xviii, pp. 98-99.

July

Item, ane elne of reid taffate to be ane baner to James Drummond, trumpetour, xx s.

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, v li.

TA, ix, p. 84.

August

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, iiij li. vj s.


September

Item, to foure trumpetoures quha past furtht with the armye in xij cronis of the sone, xij li. iiiij s.

Item, feyit foure hors to thir foure trumpetoures and payit for thame viij dayes wagis, iiiij li. xvij s.

TA, ix, p. 113.
13 October

Charter granting Julio Drummond, the elder son of Jacobi Drummond, the office of 'tuba ductilis' to the king, in succession to Julianus Drummon, 'tubicen ex Italia', who was killed at the Battle of Pinkie. Julio Drummond was to recieve the usual fees and expenses from the lands of Garioch and Kintor.

SRO PS 1/21, f. 47v.-48r. (RPS, iii, pp. 399-400).

1547/8

March

Item, to James Hog, trumpetour, for his service tua dayis quhen thai raid to Tranent, xliij s.

TA, ix, p. 166.

1548

9 April

Precept of a letter for Johannis Kempt, appointing him to the office of 'tubicinis lie schawmarie' to the king, for life, in place of Marcus Drummond. He was to recieve the usual fees from the lands of Garioch and Kintor and a livery allowance from the Treasurer.

SRO PS 1/21, f. 85v. (RPS, iii, p. 433).

26 April

Ane Respitt maid to James Drummond, trumpetour, - for art and part of the slauchter of umquhile Jhone Cokburne, burges of Edinburgh; and for all actioun and cryme.

SRO PS 1/21, f. 89r. (RPS, iii, p. 437).
May

Item, to Hob Ormistoun, David Hoppringill and thair cumanynes for the ransoum of ane Inglische trumpet quhilk redemit Peter Thomsoun, herold and James Drummond, trumpetour, furth of Hadingtoun, iiiijxx viij li.

TA, ix, p. 185.

June

Item, to ane Franche trumpetour, xxij s.

Item, to foure Franche trumpetoures quha playit at my lord governoures logeing, vj li. xv s.

TA, ix, pp. 195, 197.

July

Item, at his lordschipis command, to James Drummond trumpetour, iiiij li. x s.

Item, to foure Franche trumpetoures that playit to my lorde governour in the abbay of Hadingtoun, xlv s.

TA, ix, p. 215.

11 October

Letter from Thomas Fisher in Edinburgh to the Lord Protector Somerset in England:

[On hearing the news that the English army had been defeated by the French at Haddington] the Governer ... caused his trumpet to warne all thorsemen of the towne to be forthwithe ready to ryde with him to Haddington.

Stevenson, 1837, p. 31.
30 January

Precept of a letter for Jacobi Savoy, 'trumpetour and schamar', appointing him to royal service in place of Ninianus Broun. He was to receive the usual fees from the lands of Garioch and Kintor, and livery clothes, to be paid for by the Treasurer at Whitsunday and Martinmas.

SRO PS 1/22, f. 69v. (RPS, iv, p. 12).

February

Item, to Monsieur Dersyeis foure trumpettis in ix crounnes of the sone, x li. ij s. vj d.\textsuperscript{11}

TA, ix, p. 281.

March

Livery payment to 'his graces servitour and trumpet, James Drummond'.

TA, ix, pp. 289-90.

1549

April

A quantity of white velvet delivered to James Drummond, 'trumpetour', for his livery.

TA, ix, p. 301.

May

Item, iij\textsuperscript{0} Maii, to ane Inglische trumpet that come furth of Hadingtoun with writtenges to my lorde governour, xj li. v s.

Item, for ane hors boucht at his graces commande to his graces trumpetour James Drummond, xj li.

Item, to ane boy direct to Glasqw, Air and Irvene witht writtinges of my lorde governoures to the provest and ballies thairof, chargeing thame to seik ane Inglsche trumpetour within their tounis, takyn be ane Francheman at Hadingtoun, allegit to be in ane of their tounis, and to bring him to my lorde governour, and his wage, xij s.


June

Item, to foure trumpetoures that playit at my lord governoures rysing, iiij li. x s.

TA, ix, p. 317.

28 October

Item, xxvij° Octobris, to fyve Franche trumpetourres quha playit at my lorde governoures logeing eftir his grace rysing, in v crounis of the sone, v li. xij s. vj d.

TA, ix, p. 347.

November

Item, to Jhonn Hammyltoun, masar, Peter Thomsoun, pursevant, and James Drummond, trumpetour, send to Abirbrothok to requyre the place thairof to be gevin oure to my lord governouris grace becaus Maister James Betoun wes at the horne, and thair wages, viz., to ilk ane of thame iiij crounis of the sone, xij li. x s.

TA, ix, p. 357.

1550

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (22 August 1547 to 21 July 1550), include payment of £618 18s. and the usual commodities to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis'; their salaries for three years.

SRO E 38/432 (ER, xviii, pp. 133-34).
April

Item, till fvyve Franche trumpettis that playit at his graces lugeing in the mornynge, iij li. ix s.

TA, ix, p. 393.

August

Item, to the Franche trumpetour of the galayes that playit to my lord governouris, vi li. xviiij s.\(^{12}\)

Payment to James Drummound, 'trumpetoure', for travelling to the Borders with a herald.

TA, ix, p. 433, 439.

1550/1

March

Item, to James Drummond, trumpatour vj li.

TA, ix, p. 476.

1551/2

March

Payment to James Drummond, 'trumpet', for travelling with a herald.

TA, x, p. 66.

\(^{12}\)The accounts for August also record payment to 'certane Franchemen that playit upoun the cornettis' (TA, ix, p. 433).
May

Provision of a horse for James Drummond, 'trumpet'.

*TA*, x, p. 82.

August

Item, to James Savoy, trumpiter, in consideratioune of his expensis awating on service at the aire of Innernes, xiiij li. vj s. viij d.

*TA*, x, p. 103.

September

Payment to James Drummond, 'trumpet', for travelling with a pursuivant.

*TA*, x, p. 109.

1553

16 April

Charter granting Sebastiano Drummond, Jacobo Drummond, Julio Drummond, his son, and Michaeli Drummond, 'tubicinibus', annual salaries of £44 8s. from the lands of Garioch and Kintor, for serving 'arte et instrumentis musice'. They were to receive livery payments from the Treasurer.

*RPS*, iv, pp. 315-16.

13 September

Entry in the Dundee Burgh Court Register:

The quhilk day elspet kynmonthe is adiugit to delyver to Jhone fothringhame his trumpat quhilk ye said Jhone fothringhame lent to ye said william in tyme of ye play at ye vestfeild.

1554

**June**

Livery provided for James Drummond, trumpeter.

   Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, at hir graces commande, to pas to the Coklaw to the day of trew witht the lord Yester, xl s.

*TA*, x, pp. 225, 227.

**22 July**

Upoun the xxij day, deliverrit to James Drummond, trumpetour, quhilk was witht the Quenis grace in Jedburght, and awatit on hir grace be the space of xv dais precedand, iij li.

*TA*, x, p. 231.

1555

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (21 July 1550 to 2 September 1555), include payment of £1010 13s. 4d., 30 dozen capons and 70 dozen fowl, to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

*SRO E 38/445 (ER, xviii, p. 316-17).*

**April**

   Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, for convvoing of the Wenetians of Scotland, xl s.

*TA*, x, p. 277.

**May**

   Item, deliverit to Rothsay heroauld, and James Drummond, trumpetour, for thair expens remaneing in Jedburght the space of xvj dais, vj li.

*TA*, x, p. 281.
Item, to James Dromond for blowing of the trumpett to the first walpin-schawin, be ane precept the xiiiij day of May 1555, xiiij.8

Item, payit to Jaques Hog, Johne Thomsoun, and William Thomsoun, menstralis, be ane precept the xxviiiij day of May 1555, xx.S.13

_Edinburgh Burgh Records: 1528-1557, p. 293; Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, p. 131._

_June_

Item, to James Savvoy, trumpetour, xiiij li. vj s. viij d.14

_TA, x, p. 281._

Payment to 'Jacques Hog, Williame Thomsoun, and John Thomsoun, the sowme of xxx s. for thair playing on the trumpet and quhyssill respectiue' at the time of the sitting of Parliament.

_Edinburgh Burgh Records: 1528-1557, p. 219._

_4 July_

Ane Lettir maid to James Drummond, trumpatour, his airis and assignais - of the gift of the escheit of all dettis, sowmes of money and uthiris gudis quhatsumevir with lettiris of tak and uthiris writtingis, quhilkis pertenit to umquhile Thomas Diksoun and now pertenis and becumin in oure soverane ladeis handis be ressoun of escheit throu privilege of hir croun, throu the said umquhile Thomas being borne bastard and deceissand bastard without ... conforme to the lawis of hir realtime.

_RPS, iv, pp. 531-32._

_August_

Item, to James Savvoy, trumpetour for his wageis remaneing witht the Quenis15 grace in Dumfreis and Jedburght the space of lxx dais, takand in the day iiiij s.; summa xiiiij li.

_TA, x, p. 287._

---

8Payment to the same three players is recorded on 22 June 1555.

13This entry follows a record of payment to Ross herald for travelling to London 'with poist diligence'. James Savoy may have accompanied the herald on this mission.

15i.e. Mary of Guise.
6 September

Payment of 40s to 'James Dromond and his marrowis quha playit befoir Sanct Geill on Sanct Geillis day on the schammes'.

*Edinburgh Burgh Records: 1528-1557*, p. 220.16

September

> Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, remand in Dumfries and Jedburgh the space of vij oulkis [weeks], takand in the day iiij s.; summa ix li. xvj s.

*TA, x*, p. 292.

1555/6

February

Payment of 5s. to Jaques Hog, 'trumpitor'.17


1556

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (2/3 September 1555 to 31 October 1556), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the Queen's 'tubigrantibus Italicis et Scitis' for their annual salaries.


---

16 This payment is also recorded in *Edinburgh Burgh Accounts*, i, p. 131, but without mention of 'schammes'.
17 The following entry in the accounts records payment to 'Jaques, Frencheman ... and his twa sonis'.
1 September

Account of the festivities in Edinburgh on St. Giles' Day:

Thare assembled Preastis, Frearis, Channonis, and rottin Papistes, with tabornes and trumpettis, banerris and bage-pypes, and who was thare to led the ring, but the Quein Regent hir self.\(^{18}\)

Knox, 1846-64, i, p. 259.

3 November

Precept of a letter for Jacobi Drummond, 'tibicinis', son of Jacobi Drummond, 'nostri tubeductilis', appointing him to the office of 'tubeductilis' to the king in place of his uncle Michaell Drummond, 'nostri tubeductilis', deceased. He was to receive the usual fees and allowances from John Leslie of Warderis and his successors, as the fuears of Garioch and Kintor, in equal portions at Pentecost and Martinmas.

SRO PS 1/28, f. 44r. (RPS, iv, pp. 594-95).

20 November

Payment of 50s. to James Drummond, 'trumpatour, and thre uthers with him, for thair playing before the sacrament on Sanct Gelis day, and before the provest on All Hallow Evin'.

*Edinburgh Burgh Accounts*, i, p. 205.

1557

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (31 October 1556 to 16 September 1557), include payment of £206 6s. and the usual commodities to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

*ER*, xix, p. 20.

\(^{18}\)An entry in the burgh accounts, dated 11 September, records payment to 'the foure menstrallis that playit on Sanct Jelis day' (*Edinburgh Burgh Records: 1528-1557*, p. 316).
1557/8

10 January

James Savoy, 'Italian tubinnator', appointed burgess of Edinburgh, 'gratis', by gift of the provost, bailies and council.


February

Payment of 40s. to James Drummond 'for his labores in playing on the trumpet quhen my Lord Dosell wes maid burgess, and the nicht of the fyris of joy'.

*Edinburgh Burgh Accounts*, i, p. 234.

A trumpet banner provided for James Drummond, 'trumpetour'.

*TA*, x, p. 330.

1558

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (16 September 1557 to 24/25 August 1558), include payment of £230 to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries. 19

SRO E 38/451 (*ER*, xix, pp. 49-50).

July

A livery provided for James Drummond, 'trumpator', at the time of the triumph and play in honour of the marriage of Mary, Queen of Scots to the Dauphin. 20


---

19 This figure includes £23 14s. received from the sale of the commodities assigned to the 'tubicinibus'. The remaining £5 11s. 4d. of the £29 5s. 4d. received was paid to the Comptroller.

20 Liveries were also provided for 'Jacques and his twa sonis' (pp. 271-72).
September

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, remanand siclike witht the Quenis [grace] be the space of xx dais of the said moneth, ilk day vj s. viij d.; summa vj li. xiiij s. iiiij d.

TA, x, p. 392.

November

Payments amounting to 40s. to James Drummond, 'trumpetor'.

Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, pp. 277-78.

April-December

Payments to James Drummond, 'trumpetour', for travelling to various parts of Scotland with a herald or pursuivant to make proclamations.


December

Payments to James Drummond, 'trumpetour', for his livery and a trumpet banner.

TA, x, pp. 404-5.

1558/9

25 February

Item, the xxv day of Februar, to James Drummond, trumpetour, passand of Edinburgh to Berwik in the Quenis grace effaris, iij li. v s.

TA, x, p. 417.
1559

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (24 August 1558 to 11 August 1559), include payment of £230 to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

SRO E 38/455 (ER, xix, pp. 96-97).

1559/60

January

Item, the ix day of Januar, to Julii Drummond passand of Edinburgh to the Erle of Errole in Perth, iij li.

Item, to Johnne Paterson, herauld, and James Drummond, trumpetour, passand of Edinburgh to Leith, and their botit to pas and speik the Inglis schippis liand in the raid at foure sindrie tymes, and for the fraucht of thair botis to convoy thame thairto iiiij li. v s.

TA, xi, pp. 7, 10.

February

Item, to James Drummond, trumpetour, passand of Edinburght to the Newcastell to the Duke of Norphok in the Quenis grace effaris, v li. xij s.

TA, xi, p. 16.

25 March

Payment of £6. 12s. to James Drummond, trumpeter, in Newcastle.

TA, xi, p. 19.

1560

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (10/11 August 1559 to 31 October 1560), include payment of £230 to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

SRO E 38/454 (ER, xix, pp. 101-2).
5 April

Item, the v day of Aprile, to ane Inglis trumpetour departand of Edinburght to the Inglis army, x crounis of the sone, xij li.

*TA, xi, p. 20.*

January-June

The trumpeter James Drummond is mentioned in an anonymous French journal on numerous occasions as serving in a diplomatic capacity during the siege of Leith.\(^{21}\) For example:

> On the first day of February James Drummond, trumpet,\(^{22}\) was sent by the Queen Regent's orders on board the English ship the *Golden Lion* ... to secure the release of John Fenton, secretary to the Sieur de Villemore, controller of Scotland.

Drummond was able to secure Fenton's release by paying a ransom.

*Brosse, 1942, p. 67-69.*\(^{23}\)

[June]

Payment to four heralds and 'James Drummond, trumpettour, remanand whith hir grace in the castell of Edinburght fra the first day of Aprile to the tent day of Junii'.

*TA, xi, p. 34.*

18 June

Account of a battle at the seige of Leith:

> Of Inglismen was slane bot ane trumpetour.

*Thomson, 1833, p. 59.*

---

\(^{21}\)The besieged French force had come to the aid of Marie of Guise. The death of the Queen Mother in July 1560, followed by the Treaty of Edinburgh, which led to the withdrawal of French troops from Scotland, effectively marked the end of the Auld Alliance.

\(^{22}\)Referred to as 'James dromond trompette' in the original French source.

\(^{23}\)The *Journal* contains many references to unnamed trumpeters serving a similar diplomatic role in a solitary capacity. James Drummond was probably being referred to in some of those pertaining to the Franco-Scottish side.
September

Payment of 15s. to James Drowmond, 'trumpetor, for his lawbores done to the towne'.

Payment of 26s. 8d. to James Weddell, 'trumpetour ... for his service done to the toune'.


A list of personnel sent from the Queen of England to assist the Scots against the French includes:

John Wynke, trumpet; himself 2s., and his servant 6d.
Edmond Lindsey, trumpet; himself 2s., and his servant 6d.  24


A list of the English forces sent to Scotland includes: 'Three Trompeters, at ijs. the pece per diem' attached to the infantry; three trumpeters, at 'ij8. the pece per diem' attached to the 'demylaunces', and 'one trompetor ... at xvjd the pece per diem' attached to the lighthorsmen.  25

Stevenson, 1837, pp. 85-87.

1561

Accounts of Alexander Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (31 October 1560 to 3 September 1561), include payment of £230 to the Queen's 'tubicinibus Italicis et Scotis' for their annual salaries.

SRO E 38/457 (ER, xix, pp. 158-59).

23 April

Proclamation of the Edinburgh Burgh Council forbids the enactment of the 'Robene Hude' play by the apprentices and servants of merchants and craftsmen, including 'all bering of armour, wappinnis, striking of susche [and] sounding of trumpet'.


---

24 John Winks and Edmund Lindsey were royal trumpeters in England (see Ashbee, 1986-96, vi).
25 The English force arrived in Scotland to support the increasingly confident Protestant faction.
**September**

Item, be the Quenis grace [gift] to James Drummond and thre trumpetis witht him remanand in the Quenis grace service in Linlithqw, Striviling, Perth, Dunde, Sanctandrois, Falkland, [11-29 September] ilk ane of thame takand in the day vj s. viij d.; summa xxv li. vj s. viij d.

*TA, xi, p. 69.*

**2 October**

Archibald Douglas, provost of Edinburgh, 'causit ane proclamatioun be proclameit at the croce of Edinburgh, be James Drummond trumpeter, and Richart Trolhope masser'.

Thomson, 1833, p. 69.

**October**

Item, to James Drummond, James Savoy, and Julii Drummond passand of Edinburgh witht the Grand Priour and Monsieur Dawville to Berwik be the space of iiiij dais ... ilk day xx s.; summa iiiij li.

*TA, xi, p. 77.*

**13 November**

Item, the xiiij day of November, to James Drummond, trumpetoure, passand of Edinburght to Jedburght witht my lord James to the court to be haldin thair the xv day of November instant ... [fee not specified].

*TA, xi, p. 91.*

**1561/2**

**January**

Livery payment to James Drummond, 'trumpetour'.

Item, to the trumpetouris and hewbois in thair New Yeir gift, ten crounis, xij li.

---

26 In August 1561 Queen Mary returned to Scotland from exile in France; her husband, François, had died the previous December, after reigning as King of France for just over a year.

27 The Grand Prior of France, the Queen's uncle, and Monsieur Dawvile accompanied Queen Mary to Scotland (*TA, xi, pp. xxi-xxii*).
Item, ... to James Drummond, trumpetour, and his foure [blank], passand of Edinburght witht the Quenis grace to Linlithqw, and thair remanand be the space of x dais, vj li. xiiij s. iij d.

TA, xi, pp. 102, 105-6.

1562

August

Payment of 10s. to Johnne Drummond, 'trumpetar'.

Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, p. 363.

1562/3

February

Item, be the Quenis grace precept, to James Savoy, trumpet, for twa monethis wagis quhilkis he wantit befoir the listing of the garde extending to lx dais, ilk day vj s. viij d.; summa xx li.

Livery payment to James Savoy, trumpeter.

TA, xi, p. 245.

1564

Anonymous letter addressed to 'Lord [blank]':

UPONE this last Monday I wes in Edenborough ... quhair I saw an hard ... [a proclamation] be blast syelyke of trumpett [declaring] the parliament to begyn the ferd day of December.

Stevenson, 1837, p. 111.
28 July

Henry, Lord Darnley, proclaimed King of Scotland. Account of the proclamation at the market cross of Edinburgh, recorded in a letter from Thomas Randolph (dated 31 July) to the Earl of Leicester:

Upon Saterdaye ... at ix howers at night, by iij herauldes at sonde of the trompet, he [Lord Darnley] was proclaimed kinge; thys was the night before the mariage [to Queen Mary].

Stevenson, 1914, ii, p. 471.

October

Item, to Jhon Weddell, trompetour, be ane precept daitit the vj day of October, for laubouris done to the gude toun, xx.$

*Edinburgh Burgh Accounts*, i, p. 480.

7 November

Payment to James Weddell, 'trumpetour', for accompanying a herald 'witht ane charge of the King and Quenis graces'.

*T*, xi, p. 436.

November

Payment of 10s. to Jhon Waddell, 'trompetour ... for his laubours on Hallowhevin'.

*Edinburgh Burgh Accounts*, i, p. 481.

1565/6

2 February

Letter given under the Privy Seal appointing John Erskine, Earl of Mar, Chamberlain of the Lordship of Menteith. The letter explains that Erskine had offered to relinquish a liferent he had of the lands of Menteith in return for being granted the Earldom of Mar, in the belief that he was to be beneficiary of the whole duties of the earldom. Neither the Queen, nor Erskine had realised that a large portion of the income from the lands
of Garioch and Kintor was assigned to the trumpeters fees. As Chamberlain of Menteith he was to be granted a fee of £230 yearly, equivalent to that paid to the trumpeters from Garioch and Kintor, providing the trumpeters received their salaries from the dues from these lands, and to render the remainder of the dues from the Lordship to the exchequer.28

RPS, v, pt. 2, pp. 35-36.

22 March

Payment to James Weddell, 'trumpet', for travelling with a herald and messenger to various parts of Scotland with letters of charge, instructing rebels to appear before the Queen.

TA, xi, p. 486-87.

1566

15 October

Payment of 5s. to James Drummound, 'trumpetour ... for warnyng of the nychtbouris be sound of trumpet the tyme of the proclamatioun of the actis'.


1 November

Payment of 15s. to James Drummond, 'trumpatour, for his ryding with the Gude Toun on Alhallowevin throw thair Fredomes and Commounteis'.

Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, p. 501.

13 November

Precept for payment of 5s. to James Drummond, 'trompetour, for warmyng of the gude toun att the Ambassadouris of France incommyng, and to meitt him'.

Edinburgh Burgh Accounts, i, p. 509.

28In March 1566/7 John, Earl of Mar, was entrusted with the governance of the infant Prince James (the future James VI and I).
17 December

Account of the baptism of Prince James at Stirling:

The chapel being ready, the trumpet sounded, and in came out of the vestry the bishop of St. Andrews ... and six priests ... after which the prince was brought to the quire door with great solemnity.

Nau, 1883, p. cxlviii.29

Another account of the baptism:

In the moneth of December, the Prince was baptesit in the Castell of Sterling ... be thryse repetitioun of the voyce of heraldis and sound of trumpettis.

Thomson, 1825, p. 5.

Account of the banquet that followed the baptism:

The ordour of the cuming of the meit was this, efter the herauldis, maisseris, trumpetouris and swescheouris, being thre maister houshaldis in rank ...

Thomson, 1833, p. 104.

Mandate by Queen Mary to the Lords and Auditors of Exchequer, instructing them to give effect to her gift of the Earldom of Mar to John, Lord Erskine. Following an appeal by Erskine concerning the rents of the earldom, the Lords and Auditors were to ensure that the money assigned to the trumpeters from the lands of Garioch and Kintor, would in future be obtained from the lands of Menteith, which had recently been returned to the crown by Lord Erskine.30

Paton, 1904, p. 16.

1567

19 April

Payment to James Savoy for a new trumpet banner for the baptism of Prince James.

TA, xii, p. 50.

29The account is contained in a manuscript entitled 'The Earl of Bedford's Entertainment in Scotland at the Christening of the Young Prince', which was written by a member of the Earl's retinue.
30See 2 February 1565/6.
June

Item to Peter Thomsoun, herauld, and James Sawoy, trumpet, passand to the mercat crose of Edinburgh with siclike letters of proclamatioun vj s. viij d.

TA, xii, p. 57.

July

Item to James Savoy, James Weddell and [blank] Ramsay, trumpetouris, for thair service done at the coronatioun of the Prince in Striviling viij li.

TA, xii, p. 67.

22 August

Account of the manner in which the Earl of Murray was proclaimed Governor of Scotland:

Immedyatlye after [the ceremony], hys regentcye and aucthorytye was with heraldes and trumpettes proclaimed in thys towne at the Hye Crosse, and in other places destyned for that purpose.

Stevenson, 1837, p. 289.

September

Item the xxvij day of September be my lord regent grace speciale command to James Savoy, trumpeth, to pas with his grace to the castell of Dunbar for assegong thairof iiiij li x s.

Payment to James Savoy, 'trumpeth', for accompanying the heralds to Dunbar with letters of charge for the rebels holding the castle there, instructing them to relinquish control of the castle within twenty four hours upon the pain of treason.

TA, xii, p. 75, 78.

13 December

Livery payment to James Weddell, 'trumpetour ... agane the parliament to be haldin in this instant moneth'.

TA, xii, p. 90.
January

Item the first day of Januar be my lord regentis grace speciale command to the herauldis, trumpettis and uthiris officiaris xl li.

Payment to James Weddell, 'trumpetour', for accompanying a herald to Dumbarton with letters of charge for the rebels holding the castle there, instructing them to relinquish control of the castle within eight days upon the pain of treason.

TA, xii, pp. 93, 96.

9 March

Item the ix day of Marche to James Weddell be my lord regentis grace speciale command to pas to Glasgow to the [justice] airis iiiij li.

TA, xii, p. 113.

June

Item ... to James Weddell, trumpetour, passand of Edinburgh to Glasgow attending and awaiting upoun his grace fra the secund day of Marche ... to the first day of Julii ... summa xxx li. v s.

TA, xii, pp. 129-30.

16 September

Liveries provided for James Weddell, James Drummond, James Ramsay and Nicole Lyale, 'ordinar trumpeithis'.

TA, xii, p. 142.
1569

25 May

Nicoll Lyell, trumpeter, 'servand to my Lord Regent's grace', appointed burgess and
guild-brother of Edinburgh, 'obliging himself at all tymes being within this toun not
burdenit in speciall with the Kingis hienes and my Lord Regent's grace service to serve
the guid towne in all their proclamatiouns wapounschawis and fairis in the courss of his
office frie without craving any dewty thairfore,' by act of council.


1570

17 July

A proclamation at the market cross of Edinburgh, declaring the Earl of Lennox, Lord
Darnley, tutor and governor of the King, was made

> be sound of trumpet, be the Iyoun king at armes, heraldis, pursevantis and
> maissers to ane great nowmer.


1570/1

March

Livery payments to Nichole Lyell and Williame Ramsay, 'trumpitouris'.

*TA*, xii, pp. 239-40.

1571

August

> Item to the trumpettis for thair luvarayis to the parliament iiiij li.

*TA*, xii, p. 279.
April

Livery payment to Nicoll Lyell, 'ordinar trumpetter'.

TA, xii, p. 308.

July

Livery payment to Thomas Thomsoun, 'trumpeter'.

Item to Nicoll Lyell, trumpeter, for his expensis being with the comptar lieutenent for the tyme at the raid of Jedburgh iiiij li.

TA, xii, pp. 321, 322.

1 August

Item ... to ane trumpether for his laubouris quhen the proclamatioun of the abstinence wes maid at the marcat croce of Edinburgh x s.

TA, xii, p. 325.

25 November

Item the xxv day of November gevin to the trumpettis at the proclamatioun making of my lord of Mortoun regent xx s.

TA, xii, p. 330.

December

Item gevin to the trumpettis for making of proclamatioun x s.

TA, xii, p. 334.
1572/3

January

Item the xvij day of Januar to Cuthbert Richartsoun, messinger, passand to the marcat croce of Edinburgh with letters and thair be oppin proclamatioun and sound of trumpett commanding and chargeing all maner of personis convenit to the parliament that nane of thame tak upoun hand to invaid or molest uthiris for auld feid or for new during the tyme of the parliament vj s. viij d.

Item to Nicoll Lyell, trumpetter, the said day for his labouris in sounding of the trumpett vj s. viij d.

TA, xii, pp. 335-36.

1573

28 July

Payment, in merchandise, to James Weddell, 'trumpetour', to buy his livery.

TA, xii, p. 353.

1574

Accounts of William Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (3 September 1561 to 1 November 1574 (13 years): rendered 14 February 1574/5), include payment of £3062 7s. 4d. to the 'quinque tubicinibus ordinariis domini regis'; their salaries for thirteen years.

ER, xx, pp. 163-65.

1574/5

3 March

Item the third day of Marche to the trumpett for making proclamatioun at the marcat croce of Edinburgh ... x s.

TA, xiii, p. 55.
1575

3 October
Gift to James Weddell, 'trumpatour' to the King, of the escheat of the goods of Andrew Lithgow in St. Monans, fallen to the crown 'throw the airt and pairt of the slaughter of umquhile Elizabeth Carter, his spous'.

*RPS*, vii, p. 44.

December

Item to the trumpett for making sindrie proclarnationis in the said justice courte [at Dumfries] xxvj s. viij d.

*TA*, xiii, p. 88.

1575/6

March

Item to the trumpett for making of the proclarnatioun of the cunze [coinage] vj s. viij d.

*TA*, xiii, p. 100.

1576

10 July
Appointment of William Ramsay as one of the King's trumpeters for life, in succession to Julian Drummond, deceased.

*RPS*, vii, p. 96.
1577/8

12 March

Vpone the tuelt day of the samyn monethe of Marche, be sound of trumpet and heraldis, publicatioun wes maid be opin proclarnatioun at the mercat croce of Edinburghe of the Kingis acceptatioun of the gouernament of his owin realme vpone his persone.

Moysie, 1830, p. 2.

1578

2 June

Vpone the secound day of Junij, the men of wear teane vp be the toun of Edinburgh be sound of trumpet in the Kingis name wer dischairgit.

Moysie, 1830, p. 9.

July

Item be the Kingis grace precept to Williame Ramsay, Robert Drummond and James Savoy, trumpettis ordiner, for thair expensis and chargeis in remaning and awaitting upoun the parliament, as the said precept with the acquittance of ressait schawin upoun compt beris xx li.

Item to the officiaris and trumpettis for making of certane proclamationis xx s.

TA, xiii, pp. 211, 212.

1579

Accounts of William Leslie, feu-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (1 November 1574 to 1 November 1579), include payment of £1150 to the five ordinary trumpeters of the King; their salaries for five years.

ER, xx, pp. 328-29.
3 April
Payment to William Ramsay, 'trumpetour', for accompanying a pursuivant and macer on a mission to instruct William, Lord Hay of Yester to relinquish possession of his houses and fortresses within forty eight hours, under the pain of treason.

TA, xiii, p. 259.

June/July
Payment totalling £20 to William Ramsay and Johnne Reidfuird, 'trumpettis', by a precept of the King. Liveries and banners provided for the same trumpeters.

TA, xiii, pp. 267, 276.

September
Payment totalling £30 to William Ramsay and Johnne Reidfuird, 'his majesteis trumpettis'.

TA, xiii, p. 286.

16 October
Notices from the Records of the Edinburgh Town Council preparatory to the King's reception:

The samyn day ordanis the said thesaurer to delyver to euery ane of the trumpetouris quhilk convoyit the Kingis Majestie the day of the triumphe, fourty shillings, making in the haill aucht pundis, and the samyn sall be allowit.

Walker, 1822, p. 23.

November
Account of James VI's entry into Edinburgh:

A litill beneth is a mercat place of salt, wharupon was erectit the genealogie of the Kings of Scotland, and a number of trumpets sounding melodiouslie, and crying with loud voyce, wealfayre to the King.

Thomson, 1825, p. 179; cited in Walker, 1822, p. 31.
[undated]

Account of an aristocratic wedding at Perth:

Their celebration in banquetting almost arrived at prodigality, the harmony of voyces, sound of flutes and trumpets made all the city eccho.\textsuperscript{31}

Johnston, 1836, p. 444.

1579/80

February

Item be deliverance of the Kingis majestie and secreit counsale to his hienes trumpetouris for thair wageis in tyme bigane, as the said deliverance with thair acquittance schewin upoun compt beiris xl li.

TA, xiii, p. 306.

1580

7 October

Precept of Edinburgh Burgh Council:

[The Council] Ordanis Jhonn Harwod, dene of gild, to bye ... ane trumpett to the townes vse.


Livery payments to John McNab, William Ramsay and Robert Maxwell, trumpeters in ordinary. A trumpet banner provided for John McNab.

Burnett, 1992, p. 245 (SRO E 21/61, f. 30).

\textsuperscript{31}Convivia ternis ferculis profusissime celebrabant, cantu vocum, tibiarum & buccinarum clangore.
1580/1

10 January

Precept for a remission to James Drummond, one of the King's ordinary trumpeters, for art and part in the slaughter of John Reidfurde, trumpeter, committed ex subitaneo motu [impulsively] in December 1579.

RPS, viii, p. 4.

1581

15 August

Vpone the [xv] day of August, the erldome of Lennox wes creat in qne deukrie, ... and proclamatioun maid heirvpon the mercat croce of Edinburgh, be sound of trumpet, heraldis, and utheris necessarie ceremoneis.

Moysie, 1830, p. 34.

October

Payment for liveries and trumpet banners for Robert Drummond, Robert Maxwell, William Ramsay, James Savoy, John McNab and Francis Savoy, trumpeters in ordinary.


1582

Accounts of William Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (2 August 1581 to 13 August 1582), include payment of £230 to the five 'tubicinibus ordinaris domini regis' of the King for their annual salaries, each player being due £46 yearly.

ER, xxi, pp. 170-72.
Accounts of William Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (13 August 1582 to 4 August 1584), include payment of £460 to the five ordinary trumpeters of the King for their annual salaries.

*ER, xxi, pp. 243-44.*

**May**

Trumpet banners provided for Robert Maxwell, William Ramsay and John McNab.

Burnett, 1992, p. 246 (SRO E 22/6, ff. 83, 84).

**2 December**

Appointment, with advice of the Privy Council, of Archibald Ramsay, lawful son of William Ramsay, one of the King's ordinary trumpeters, as an ordinary trumpeter for life, in succession to the deceased John Maknab, with £46, 6s. 8d. yearly to be paid by William Leslie of Wardress and other heritable possessors of the lands of Garreoche and Kintor and £20 as the said Archibald's 'quarter fie' and his livery clothes, payable by the Treasurer from Martinmas last.

*RPS, viii, p. 459.*

**1585**

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary totalling £6 13s. 4d. per month.

Burnett, 1992, p. 246 (SRO E 22/6, f. 145).

Account of the departure of Danish ambassadors:

Sa I tok my leaue, efter that I had rewardit the gonners, trompetis and taboringis.\(^{32}\)

Melville, 1827, p. 346.

\(^{32}\)The trumpeters attending the Danish embassy were Melchior Schreiber and Jacob Holst (Friis, 1947, p. 111).
1586

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary totalling £6. 13s. 4d. per month and £10 to each of them as a New Year gift.

Burnett, 1992, p. 246 (SRO E 21/64, ff. 50, 62).

1587

April

Livery payments to Ro¹ Drummond and William Ramsay for accompanying the Scottish embassy to Denmark.


29 July

Act of Parliament:

If any of the ordinary heralds, pursuivants, macers, or trumpeters shall be noted absent from the parliaments, or being present perform not that which becomes them of duties (without lawful excuse made and allowed as said is), every one of them being noted shall amitt and lose one year's fee for the first fault and for the second fault shall be deprived.

APS, iii, p. 443; Terry, 1905, p. 174.

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary totalling £6. 13s. 4d. per month.

Burnett, 1992, p. 246 (SRO E 21/65, f. 61).

1588

Accounts of William Leslie, fue-farmer of Kintore and Garioch (17 July 1587 to 17 July 1588), include payment of £126 17s. to the five ordinary trumpeters of the King as payment of their salaries for the Martinmas term.

ER, xxi, pp. 309-10.
Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1587 and Whitsunday 1588 include:

Item payit to the ordiner trumpettis furth of the maillis and dewiteis of the landis of Garvieauch and Kintor, in part of payment of thair fies, of the termes of Mertimes in the yeir of God 87 and Witosunday 88 yeiris, as their acquittance, produceit upoun compt, beiris, £126 17s.

Item payit to the saidis ordiner trumpettis furth of the maillis of Menteith, in compleit [payment] of thair saidis fies, of the terms foirsaidis, being fyve in number, everie ane takand in the yeir £46, as thair acquittance beiris, £103 3s.

ER, xxi, p. 398.

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary totalling £6. 13s. 4d. per month.


1589

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary totalling £6. 13s. 4d. per month.


1590

Accounts of the Edinburgh Burgh Treasurer for 1589 to 1590 relating to the provision of a ship to travel to Denmark includes:

Item, gevin to Nicoll, the trumpeter, that saillit in the said schip 6 li. 13s. 4d.


April/May

Five Danish royal trumpeters: Peter Jürgenn, Vilhelm Rytter, Gert Gertsen, Hans Bagster and Hieronimus Lübeck, and the kettle drummer Peder Stegemann, accompanied Queen Anne and James VI from Denmark to Scotland (arriving 1 May).

Friis, 1947, pp. 111-12.
May

Accounts of the Treasurer; 1 May 1589 to 1 May 1590 include:

Item to his hienes four ordiner trumpeters for their monethlie wages during the said space takand ilk moneth vj li. xij s. iiiij d. Lxxx li.  
SRO E 21/67, f. 192v.

Various payments to a trumpeter accompanying a messenger on his travels around the country and delivering proclamations at the market cross of Edinburgh.  
SRO E 21/67.

17 May

Account of the coronation of Queen Anne at Holyroodhouse:

The Kings matie being now readie to goe vnto the Kirk ther proceidit certan Trumpitors, with the Kings guard to remove the multitude that was conveined. Ther followed the Trumpitors the Kings houshold & principall servands yrof.  
...  
The Queens Matie accomponied as followes was convoyed  
Ther proceidit first the Trumpitors

The coronation service followed:

The Trumpitors therafter soundit

An oath of homage and fidelity was then taken by the nobility:

The Trumpitors therafter maid ane sound

SRO GD 124/10/61.

Another account of the Coronation:

The Kings Majestie came first to the place of coronatione, with the crowne borne afore his Hienes be Lodowicke duike of Lennox, the scheppter be Jhone lord Hameltoune, and the sword of honour be William earle of Anguse, with the heraulds and trumpets as the vse is.  
Moysie, 1830, p. 159.
At the conclusion of the Coronation ceremony:

The trumpets and drummes sounded a long tyme, and the cannons of the castell thundered.

Calderwood, 1842-49, v, pp. 95-96.

Liveries provided for 'four trumpeto.rs' at the time of the Queen's coronation.


19 May

Queen Anne's entry into Edinburgh, as described in a poem by John Burel:33

Viols and Virginals were heir,
With Girthorns maist iucundious,
Trumpets and Timbrels maid gret beir,
With Instruments meldoious:
The seiftar and the Sumphion,
With Clarche Pipe and Clarion.

Craig, 1828, p. iii.34

October

Item be his maties precept the furnessing of habillementis to tua Dutche trumpeto.rs yat come from Denmark wt his matie ...35

SRO E 21/67, f. 228; cited in Craig, 1828, p. 22.36

33The pageant presented at the Queen's entry is described at length by Calderwood; he refers to 'violers playing, and musicians singing', but not the participation of trumpeters (Calderwood, 1842-49, v, pp. 96-98).

34The poem and the other sources included in the volume are paginated separately.

35The Danish ambassadors departed on 26 May 1590, but sixteen persons remaining in Scotland to serve the Queen (Calderwood, 1842-49, v, pp. 98-99). The two trumpeters were presumably among this group.

36The printed source does not record the month under which this payment was listed.
1591

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1590 and Whitsunday 1591 include:

Item to hir majesteis trumpettis at hir hienes special command, £700.\(^\text{37}\)

ER, xxii, p. 122.

Payments by the Treasurer to the four trumpeters in ordinary, totalling £6. 13s. 4d. per month.


A wedding gift of £100 given to John Baxter, an English trumpeter who married one of Queen Anne's attendants.


1592

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1591 and Whitsunday 1592:

Item to the fyve ordiner trumpettis, every ane of thame takand in thair feis this present yeir fourty sex pundis four schillingis, sum, £231.

ER, xxii, pp. 196-97.

Livery payments to the four trumpeters in ordinary.


\(^{37}\)This is included in a list of payments to members of the Queen's household, many of whom are referred to as being Danish.
21 March

Comperit David Pook, sweschour to the guid toun, and confest ... that he had borrowet ... fra the counsall the townis braysin trumpett, haill and sufficient.


1593

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1592 and Whitsunday 1593:

Item to the five ordiner trumpettis in thair feis, ane pairt of the maillis of Menteith, speciallie assignit to thame, everie ane of thame takand in the yeir £46 4s., extending in the yeir comptit to £231.

*ER, xxii*, p. 307.

Livery payments to the four trumpeters in ordinary.


1594

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1593 and Whitsunday 1594:

To the fyve ordiner trumpettis in thair fies £231.38

*ER, xxii*, p. 397.

Various payments to a trumpeter, accompanying messengers on royal business.

SRO E21/70.

38This, as well as several entries relating to the heraldic officers, is deleted in the record.
June

Payment to the four trumpeters that accompanied a pursuivant to Edinburgh to deliver a proclamation.

SRO E 21/70, f. 112r.

30 August

Account of the baptism of Prince Henry Frederick at Stirling and a description of the celebrations before and after the ceremony. At a tournament presented prior to the day of the baptism the Queen and the visiting ambassadors took their positions on the newly erected scaffold:

Then three Christians entered the field with sound of trumpet, who were the kings maistrie, the Earle of Mar, and Thomas Erskine ...

The Prince was carried into the Chapel Royal for the baptismal ceremony by the Earl of Sussex, the English Ambassador, preceded by the trumpets sounding melodiously ... Lyon king of armes, and the heraulds his brethren with their coat-armours, in goodly order following.

Immediately after the baptism,

Lyon king of armes with a loude voice repeates these names thrise ouer; and then after him the rest of his brethren herauldes, with trumpets sounding, confirmed the same.

The Prince's name was proclaimed by the Lord Lyon:

The rest of the heraulds proclaimed the same at an open window of the chappell royall, with sound of trumpet.

A number of barons and gentlemen present were created knights:

These names were proclaimed vpon the tarrass of the forefront of the castle, with sound of trumpets, and great quantity of divers especes of gold and money cast ouer amongst the people.

At the banquet that followed, the King and Queen were preceded into the 'great hall' by the Lyon King of Arms and the heralds, the trumpets sounding melodiously before them.
After the first course, an array of 'patisserie, frutages, and confections' was presented by

a Black-Moore drawing (as it seemed to the beholders) a triumphall chariot (and before it, the melodious noise of trumpets and howboyes)

The focal point of the entertainment was a sumptuously decorated ship, which approached

at the sounde of trumpets

'A True Accompt'

Another account of the baptism describes the processional entry into the Chapel:

The trumpeters sounding before the prince, with heralds.

Calderwood, 1842-49, v, pp. 343-45.

1596

Accounts of the Receiver-General for the terms of Martinmas 1595 and Whitsunday 1596 record payment of £48 8s 8d to Johnne and William Ramsayis, Robert Drummond, Michell Woddell and Archibald Sym, 'his majestis fyre ordinar trumpettouris', for their fees.

*ER*, xxiii, p. 153.

12 April

Account of the rescue mission, led by Lord Liddisdaill, to recover William Armstrong of Morton from Carlisle castle where he was being unlawfully held:

The Scottish trompet suvndit mightelie, and maid sik noyce within that castell, that it was hard throw all the partis of the toun be the space of three quarters of an houre.

Thomson, 1825, pp. 368-71.
Another account of the rescue:

[The laird of Balcleuch] cause blaw his trumpet on the hicht of the castell wall, and then brocht the said William away.

Moysie, 1830, p. 126.

Livery payments to William Ramsay, Ro[t] Drummond and ar[chibal]d sym, the three trumpeters that travelled with the Scottish embassy to Denmark for the coronation of Christian IV.\textsuperscript{39}

SRO E 21/71, ff. 64v.-65r.; Riis, 1988, ii, pp. 54, 59, 72.

1597

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1596 and Whitsunday 1597 record payment of £48 8s 8d to John and William Ramsay, Robert Drummond, Michell Waddell and Archibald Symson, 'his majesteis fyve ordiner trumpetouris', for their fees.

\textit{ER}, xxiii, p. 207.

27 July

Entry in the diary of Robert Birrel:

George Heriot maid the Quein's goldsmythe; and was intimat at the Crosse, be opin proclamacione and sound of trumpet ...

Colston, 1891, p. 36.

[undated]

Accounts relating to the banquet laid on by the Edinburgh Burgh Council in celebration of the baptism of Princess Elisabeth include:

Item, to the trumpetouris 4 li. 13s. 4d.


\textsuperscript{39}Riis incorrectly interprets 'ard sym' as an abbreviation for 'Ardsoun' (p. 54).
1598

Accounts relating to the banquet laid on by the Edinburgh Burgh Council in honour of the Duke of Holstein (the Queen's brother) include:

Item ... to four trumpetouris for their service at the banquet 13 li. 6s. 8d.
Item, to thre menestrallis for thair playing 9 li.


1599

Accounts of the Comptroller for the terms of Martinmas 1598 and Whitsunday 1599:

Item to Williame Ramsay, Robert Drummond, Nicoll Weddell, Johnne Ramsay, and Archibald Sim, fyve ordinar trumpettis, everie ane takand in the yeir £46 4s.

*ER*, xxiii, p. 281.

17 April

Account of the creation of the Marquis of Hamilton and Marquis of Huntly in His Majesty's Great Chamber in the Abbey of Holyroodhouse:

The Lion King of Arms, and Master Ceremonies, with the Heralds and Pursevents in their Coats, and Trumpets sounding, brought in before his Majesty these two Noblemen, Viz. the Earls of Arran and Huntly ... Thereafter the Lion asked His Majesty, if His Jamesty would be pleased to provide these Noblemen to further Honours, His Majesty answered Yes: Then the Lion, Master of Ceremonies, with Heralds, Pursevants and Trumpets, conveyed them into the green Council Chamber, where they were divested of their comital robes, and vested in the habit of a Marquis, and so were again conveyed to His Majesty's Presence thus:

The ordinary Macers  
MASTERS of Ceremonies  
Trumpets sounding with the Noblemen's Colours at their trumpets.

After the crowning and the proclamation by the Lord Lyon:

The same was proclaimed forth of the windows, by the Heralds and the Pursevants with sound of Trumpets; Then were they conveyed to their seats, and placed above the Earls upon the King's left hand, trumpets sounding.

Nisbet, 1722-42, ii, pp. 167-68.
12 November

Letter from George Nicholson to Sir Robert Cecil:

The king this day by proclamacion with sound of Trumpett hathe commaunded the [English] players libertie to play, and forbidden their hinder or impeachment therein.

Mill, 1927, p. 304.

November

Arrival of a group of English comedians in Edinburgh:

They gave warning be trumpets and drums, through the streets of Edinburgh, to all that pleased to come to Blackfriers Wynd to see the acting of their Comedies.

An Act passed by the Four Sessions of the Kirk banning their performances brought the kirk leaders into conflict with the King:

They [the ministers] were charged at two hours, be sound of trumpet, the next day following, at the publick Cross, about ten hours to conveen themselves, and rescind the act, or else to pass to the horn immediately after.


c.1600

Roll depicting an aristocratic funeral procession. Four trumpeters, marching in pairs, are portrayed in the procession. The first pair is shown playing their trumpets, and the other players are carrying but not playing their instruments. The caption beneath the illustration of the trumpeters reads:

four trumpeters two in rank the ane tua to relive the vther tua

A description of the lifestyle of Patrick, Earl of Orkney (d. 1615), from an anonymous chronicle:

His pomp was so great ... he went never from his castell to the kirk, or abrod utherways, without the convoy of fiftie mascaters, and uthir gentilmen of convoy and gaird; and siclyk before denner and supper ther wer thrie trumpetters that soundit still till the meat of the first service was set at table, and siclyk at the second service, and consequentlie after the grace.

Thomson, 1825, pp. 386-87.

1600

Order of the procession at the Riding of Parliament includes:

The trumpettouris in ane semlie array, with comlie flaggis to thair trumpettis.

RPC, 1st series, vi, p. 171.

25 December

Baptism of Prince Charles at Stirling. An account of the baptism, from the diary of John Blinsele, Isla Herald, who officiated at the ceremony, includes:

The Kings Majesty came from his Chamber to the Chapell-Royal convoyed by thir noble-men ... My Lord Lyon [accompanied by the heralds and pursuivants]. Our coats of Arms displayed, Trumpets sounding before us; convoyed his Maj. to the Chappell ... And there after my Lord Lyon & Master of Ceremonies, Heraulds, pursevants, & Trumpets came to the Queens chamber ... My Lord Lyon, Master of Ceremonies, Heraulds with our coats displayed, Trumpets sounding before us ... We ranked to the chappell - till we came before his Majesty. And there on the north side of the said chapell - the pale & bairn child] was placed.

After the baptismal service the prince's styles were proclaimed in the chapel by the Lord Lyon, and out of the west window of the chapel by the Dingwall pursuivant, while John Blinsele

caste out of the said window, ane hundreth merks of silver to the poor ... Trumpets sounding, the Castle shott nyne Canons.
The procession then made its way to the Queen's Chamber, 

Trumpets sounding before us. 

En Adv. Ms. 34.6.24., ff. 201-4. 

1601 

11 December 

Directive by James VI to the Lords of the Privy Council regarding the four trumpeters in ordinary: 

Two of the said four shall always attend upon the King's service, and that these, besides their yearly livery clothes, shall have £20 each monthly, of which the Comptroller shall pay £13, 6s. 8d. and the Treasurer £6, 13s. 4.; with the provision that, if two be not always in attendance, then they shall be removed from the service. The first payment is to count from 1st instant. 

RPC, 1st series, vi, pp. 321-22. 

1602 

Livery payments of £20 to each of the five trumpeters in ordinary. 


[pre-1603] 

Description of 'The ancient Form of the Coronation of the Kings of Scotland'. Following the crowning of the monarch: 

THEN are Psalms sung, and Trumpets sounded; the Heralds, People, and all cry, 

GOD bless and keep the King. 

Nisbet, 1722-42, ii, p. 155. 

40 The account concludes with the note: 'This copied out of a M.S. done & writt by John Blinsele Isla- 
erauld, who was present at the christening; the M.S. I borrowed out of the Lyon office Jan'y 1710'. 

41 Nisbet notes that his description is 'from authentic Copies' relating to the duties of the Lord Lyon 
and his heralds.
Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1602 to October 1603:

Item to Williame Ramsay, Robert Drumond, Nicoll Woddell, Johne Ramsay and archibald fynie, five ordinar trumpettis euerie ane of thame takand in the yeir pr thair feis as thair acquittance producit vpoun compt ... [summa] iijc xx li.

SRO E 24/24, f. 36r.

Extraordinary expenses of the Comptroller include:

Item for the wagis of fourtie gentilmen callit the gaird thair capitane cornet and trumpet payit to thame be the comptor fra the fyftene day of september [1603] to the first day of februar [1604] takand monethlie ane thousand ane hundreth xxxiiij li. ...

Item to Andro finne trumpet to his maiestie at comand and directioun forsaid xl li.

SRO E 24/24 ff. 41v, 43r.

31 March

Account of the proclamation of the accession of James VI to the throne of England:

The King wes proclaimed King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland at the croce of Edinburgh upon the last of March; which was done with noise of trumpets, playing upon instruments, singing and great acclamation of the people.


28 April

Andro finney appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life.42

SRO PS 1/74, f. 9r.

42The entry does not reveal who was being replaced.
Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1603 to October 1604:

Item to William ramsay robert drumonnd, Nicol Weddell Johnne ramsay and Archibald finy five ordinar trumpettis euryane of thame takand in his feis yeirly lxxiiij li.

SRO E 24/25, f. 34v.

January

Liveries ordered by the Privy Council for the five trumpeters in ordinary to wear at the meeting of Parliament to be held in Edinburgh in April.

SRO E 21/77, f. 41r.

February

Entry in the Treasurer's accounts:

Item to the trompeto[uris] xl s.

This follows an entry recording payment to the heralds for proclaiming the parliament to begin in Edinburgh on 10 April.

SRO E 21/77, f. 45v.

Various entries in the Treasurer's accounts recording payment to a messenger for delivering proclamations note that the officer was accompanied by a single trumpeter.

SRO E 21/77, ff. 42v., 44v., 45r., 51r., 51v., 52r., 52v., 53r., 53v.

Extraordinary expenses of the Comptroller include:

Item for ye Waigis of xl gentilmen thair capitane cornet and trumpet callit ye gaird fra ye firs day of februar [1604] to ye firs day of februar [1605] takand monethlie 1m iijc lxxxx vj li.

SRO E 24/25, f. 42v.
Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1604 to October 1605:

Item to William ramesay Robert drumond Nicoll Weddell John ramesay and andro fynie fyve ordiner trumpetors everie ane of thame lxiiij lib. pr the Ilk yei[r] as assignit to ye meills of kinclevin iiij cc xx lib.

SRO E 24/26, f. 22r.

April

Entry in the Treasurer's accounts:

Item to the heraulds and trumpeto[uris] for publishing the parliament to be haldin at Ed[inburgh] the sevint of Junij nixt ix li.

SRO E 21/77, f. 69v.

January-July

Various entries in the Treasurer's accounts recording payment to a messenger for delivering proclamations note that the officer was accompanied by a single trumpeter.

SRO E 21/77, ff. 64r, 65v, 73v, 74v, 76r, 77r.

1606

Order of the procession of the Riding of Parliament at Perth includes:

And then the Trumpetts

Balfour, 1837, pp. 66-67.
1607

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1606 to October 1607:

Item to William Ramsay Ro⁣ Drumond Nicoll Weddell Jo⁣ Ramsay and Andro finnie fyve ordinar trumpetors every ane of thame yeirly lxiiij li. for the qlk they are assignit to the maillis of the lordship of kinclevin iij⁣ xx li.

SRO E 24/28, f. 21v.

1608

1 January

George fergusone, servitor to Alex⁣, Earl of Dunfermline, appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of William Ramsay, deceased.

SRO PS 1/76, f. 252r.

9 May

Ro⁣ Ramsay appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of ar⁣ fynie, deceased.

SRO PS 1/82, f. 34v.

1609

2 March

A list of servants of the Earl of Orkney involved in a violent raid on the house of Thomas Black, one of his Majesty's servants, the previous July, contained in a complaint to the Privy Council against the Earl and others for acts of oppression, includes Robert Maxwell, his trumpeter, and Archibald Graven, his fiddler.

RPC, 1st series, viii, pp. 254-55.

31 May

Williame Mar appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Nicoll Woddell, deceased.

SRO PS 1/78, f. 256r.
1610

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1609 to October 1610:

*Item to George fergusone, Robert Ramsay Jo[m] Ramsay Williame Mar and andro finnie fyve ordiner trompetaris to evrie ane of thame yeirly lxiiij li. assignit fur[t] of the mailes of kinclevin Extending to iijc xx li.*

SRO E 24/29, f. 25r.

1612

2 October

Silvester Ramsay appointed trumpeter in ordinary trumpeter for life in place of Andro fynnie, deceased.

SRO PS 1/82, f. 57v-58r.

1613

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1612 to October 1613:

*Item to George fergussonn Ro[t] Ramsay Johnne Ramsay Williame mar and andro fynnie fyve ordinar trumpetor to everie ane of yame yeirlie lxiiij li.*

SRO E 24/31, f. 31v.

1614

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1613 to October 1614:

*Item to George fergusone Robert Ramsay Johnne Ramsay Williame Mar and Andro fynnie fyve ordinarie trompeto[r] To evrie ane of thame yearly lx iiiij li.*

SRO E 24/32, f. 30r.
July

Account of the raid on Kirkwall by Robert Stewart; an advance party had taken possession of the cathedral tower:

And how sone Robert and his company come in sight of the Toun of Kirkwall, he causit sound his trumpetis, and the depounaris company, within the Steple, blew thair horne.

Pitcairn, 1833, iii, p. 297.

3 August

The terms of engagement for Robert Menteith, for suppressing the rebellion in Orkney, include:

The said Robert sall haif ane hundreth men under his Majesteis pay, with a trumpett and herauld to assist him in this service.

RPC, 1st series, x, p. 700.

11 August

List of personnel to attend an expedition to Orkney, as agreed by the Lords of the Privy Council, includes:

Johnne Johnnestoun, trumpetour, his monethlie pay - xx li.

RPC, 1st series, x, p. 708.

September

Letter from the Bishop of Orkney to Lord Binning, describing the end of the siege of the castle of Kirkwall:

This day, efter publick thanksgiuing and preaching, my Lord Lieutenent and I, with a great number, enterit the Castle ... and in the most solemne and joyfull maner we could, with sounding of trumpets, roaring off all our ordinance on land and sea, we set vp his Maiesties colours vpon the fastiges of the house ...

Laing, 1851, ii, p. 379.
1615

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1614 to October 1615:

Item to George fergusone Robert Ramsay Johnne Ramsay Williame Mar and [blank] fyve ordinarie trompetors to evrie ane of thame yearly lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/33, f. 29.

1616

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1615 to October 1616:

Item to George fergusone Robert Ramsay Johnne Ramsay Williame Mar and Silvestor ramsey fyve ordinarie trompetors to evrie ane of thame yearely lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/34, f. 29r.

26 September

Funeral of Patrick, Earl of Kinghorn at Glames. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed 3 Trumpets ...

Then followed 3 Trumpets Cled in Dule

At the interment

... ye Corpes was putt in ye earth with sound of Trumpet ...

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 17-20.
3 December

Petition by his Majesty's trumpeters in ordinary to the Privy Council:

They are obliged by their office to attend all solemnities of creation and preferment of noblemen and knights; but there is no fixed fee for the said attendance, and they are often frustrate of their reward. As the ordinary heralds have their allowances on such occasions fixed, petitioners crave the Lords to modify to them some competent and reasonable duty. The Lords fix the duties as follows, being the fourth part of those granted to the said heralds, to be paid by noblemen and knights at their preferment, either by patent or accustomed ceremony, viz.: - a marquis, £66, 13s. 4d.; an earl, £50; a viscount and baron of Parliament, £33, 6s. 8d.; a knight, £5.

RPC, 1st series, x, p. 666.

1617

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1616 to October 1617:

Item to George fergusone Robert ramsay Johnne ramsay Williame Mar and Silvestar ramsay fyve ordinarie trompetořs to evrie ane of yame yerely lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/35, f 32v.

13 March

A list of of the trumpeters to accompany James VI on his visit to Scotland includes:

Henry Martyn Ser[jeant] Humfrey Fludd
Robert Wroth Rendell Fludd
Robert Ramsey Robert Westcote
Thomas Underhill


14 March

Warrant from the English Privy Council to the Treasurer of the Chamber, directing payment of £63 6s. to Thomas Underhill, Robert Ramsay and Richard Pittocke for accompanying James VI to Scotland.

26 June

Account of the banquet presented in honour of the King's visit by the Edinburgh Burgh Council:

The day following [the banquet], sundrie knights and gentlemen of good note were banqueted in the same hous, and made burgesses. They danced about the Crosse with sound of trumpets and other instruments; threwed glasses of wine from the Crosse upoun the people standing about, and endit with the king's scoll [health43]

Calderwood, 1842-49, vii, p. 257.

1618

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1617 to October 1618:

Item to George fergusone Robert Ramsay, Johnne Ramsay, Williame Mar and Silvestar Ramsay fyve ordiner trumpetours to ilk ane of thame yerely lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/36, f. 30v.

7 April

Funeral of Sir Thomas Otterburn of Redhall. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Item ther followed them 4 Trumpets, sounding ye Mort Sound.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 20-21.

29 April

Funeral of James, Earl of Abercorn. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed a noise; or soure; trumpt [sic]

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 21-22.

43 As in to drink to the King's health.
Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1618 to October 1619:

Item to George fergusone and Wm Mare Twa of [the] ordinar trumpetouris and to Katherene maxwell spouse to Jo
hun ramsay for the said Jo hir husband and for Ro and Silvester ramsayis the vther thrie ordiner trumpetors ... To ilk ane of thame yerlie ... lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/37, f. 30v.

8 March

Account of the funeral ceremony for Sir John Halladay of Tullebole:

And efter ye Sermone ye said Corps was Intered in the east end of ye said Kirk with sound of Trumpet.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 26-27.

14 March

Warrant directing payment from the Treasurer of the Chamber to

Thomas Undrell, Robte Ramsey and Richard Pittocke, three of his Mats Trumpettors ... for attending his Matie in his iourney into Scotland and back agayne by the space of 211 dayes at 2s. the pecep diem: £63.6.0d.44


May

Funeral of Alexander, Earl of Home. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then came riding a trumpet in Livery or Colours of ye house to witt Green tafety and Silver pesments Sounding and Denunciung war

... Next to him followed 3 Trumpets cled in dule Sounding a mort Sound

... Then followed 3 Trumpets cled in Dule

44This relates to James VI's visit to Scotland in 1617.
At the interment

[the body] was Inter'd in The earth with Sound of Trumpets of a bone vale and a joyfull resurrection.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 23-26.

1621

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1620 to October 1621:

ITEM to George fergusoun and Williame Mar twa of ye ordinar trumpitoris and to Jo\nRamsay for him self; and for Robert and Silvester Ramsayes the vyer thrie ordinar trumpitoris being fyve in number To ilk ane of thame Yeirlie in thair fies Lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/38, f. 30r.

July

Act of Parliament limiting the wearing of articles of gold, silver and silk etc. to members of the nobility. The royal heralds, pursuivants and trumpeters were exempt. No mourning attire to be given to heralds or trumpeters at funerals, except at the obsequies of the nobility.


1622

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1621 to October 1622:

Item to George fergusoun and Williame Mar twa of the ordinare trumpitoris and to Jo\nRamsay for himself and for Ro\ and Silvester Ramsayes the vther thrie ordinar trumpitoris being fyve in number To ilk ane of thame yeirlie in thair fies Lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/39, f. 31v.
Funeral of Alexander, Earl of Dunfermline, Chancellor of Scotland. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next to ym: followed 3 Trumpets
... Then followed 3 Trumpets

At the interment

all the People Craved at God a Happy Resurrectione of his Soull with sound of trumpets

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 28-31.

Funeral of Alexander, Earl of Linlithgow. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed ye open Trumpet or Trumpet of war in Cullers To witt Riding cled in Whyt [White] tefety with reid silk Pesments ...
... Then followed 3 trumpets Cled in Dule ...
... Then followed 3 Trumpets

At the interment

he was Interd in a valt ... With sound of Trumpets w†: a bone vale & a joyfull ressurrection.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 31-33.

1623

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1622 to October 1623:

Item to george fergusone, Wa mar and Jon Ramsay thrie ordinar trumpitoris and the said Jon for Ro† Ramsay his brother ane uther ordinar trumpitor and the said Jon as ex[ecuto]r to umqle Sylvester Ramsay his brother and to andro fynnie now ordinar trumpitor in place of the said umqle Sylvester thair fies To ilk ane of thame yearlie in thair fies being fyve in number Lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/40, f. 31v.

The order of the procession also refers to 'closs murners asisting the chief murners'.

---

45
5 February
Andro phynnie, 'servitor to Williame Earl of Mortoun', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Silvester Ramsay, deceased.
SRO PS 1/94, f. 105r-106r.

19 May
Proclamation delivered at the market cross of Edinburgh by Walter Ritchie, Kintyre pursuivant,

be sound of trumpett ... Robert Elder and Robert Logane, messingers, and Andro Finny, trumpettour, witnessis thairto.

RPC, 1st series, xiii, pp. 792-93.

25 June
Funeral of George, Earl of Marischall. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed William Marr Cled In colours ... in a manner sounding and Denuncing Warr.

... Then followed 4 Trumpeters

At the interment

[the body] was putt into a Volt under ye earth ... w: t Sound of Trumpets for a bou vale, for a hopefull Resurrection.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 34-36.

1624

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1623 to October 1624:

Item to George fergusone Wā Mar and Jon Ramsay thrie ordinar trumpitoris and to Jon Maxwell of lochflat In name of Ro t & Wā Ramsayes the vther two ordinar trumpitoris thair fies Ilk ane of thame having yearlie thrie scoir four pund ...

SRO E 24/41, f. 75v.
7 February


SRO PS 1/961, f. 62-63.

1625

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1624 to October 1625:

Item to george fergusoun williame Mar and Katherin Maxwell relict of vmqle jn Ramsay In name of Johnne Robert and Williame Ramsayes fyve ordinar trumpitoris thair fies Ilk ane of thame having yearlie thrie scoir four pund ...

SRO E 24/42, f. 29v.

31 March

Report on the manner in which the proclamation of the accession of Charles I was made:

[The proclamation] wes accordinglie made and than instantlie publist at the Mercat Cros of Edinburgh, with sound of trumpetts, displayed coattis of armeis and all otheris solemnities requisite.

RPC, 2nd series, i, p. 2; cited in Stevenson, 1914, ii, p. 472.

29 August

Funeral of Lady Jean Seaton, Lady Yester. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed 4 trumpets viz: George and Walter Ferguson Mark Smith & Archibald Laury.

At the interment

ye trumpets Sounded her Last bouvale.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 37-38.
2 September

Funeral of James, Marquis of Hamilton. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then cam three Trumpets

... Then 3 Trumpets

And efter Sermone yé Corps was caried to yé Sepulch of his fathers in a little Vault under yé Pavement of a Little isle of yé Kirk: with sound of trumpets of a bou-vale; and god send a Joyfull resurrection.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 38-41; cited in Balfour, 1837, pp. 101-5.

[1619-1625]

Report on the finances of the Chapel Royal, with a list of the fees, formerly assigned to the sixteen canons of the establishment, now assigned to the holders of various royal offices, includes:46

6. The chanceler, his rent wes the Kirk of Sowthweik, whilk now the organist hes. It payes 100 marks be zeir. It had also ane kirk in Bute, whilk now payis 50 mark be zeir, and the trumpeter Fergison hes it.

Rogers, 1882, pp. cxxxi-cxxxii.

1626

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1625 to October 1626:

Item to george fergusone williame Mar and Katherin Maxwell relict of vmqle JoN Ramsay In name of JoN, Robert and W³ Ramsayes fyve ordinar trumpitoris thair fies Ilk ane of thame having yearlie thrie scoir four punds.

SRO E 24/43, f. 29r.

46The report is included in a volume of manuscripts by Sir James Balfour, entitled 'Church Affaires from the zeire of God 1610 to the zeir 1625' (En Adv. Ms 33.3.12). Rogers suggests that the report was prepared immediately after the death of Bishop Robert Cowper (February 1619).
29 July

Mark Smyth appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Johnne ramsay, deceased.

SRO PS 1/99, f. 29v-30r.

27 December

Letter from Whitehall to the Treasurer in Scotland, upon petition of the 'fyve trumpetours in ordinarie', in which they complain that 'diverse things belonging vnto ther places' have not been paid. The Treasurer is ordered to pay 'what is justlie due vnto them', and to ensure that complaints of this kind do not arise in the future.

Rogers, 1885, i, p. 111.

1627

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1626 to October 1627:

Item to George fergusone Williame Mar Mark Smyth Robert and Williame Ramsayes fyve ordinar trumpitoris thair fies ilk ane of thame having yearlie thrie scoir four pundis Inde for the termes of mert. 1626 and Wit. 1627 ...

SRO E 24/44, f. 31r.

23 July

Funeral of William, Lord Cranstoun. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next cam [blank] all cled in armour ... Convoied be a Trumpet in coloures.

Then followed 6 Trumpets.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 41-42.

23 October

Funeral of Richard Cockburn of Clerkingtoun. The order of the funeral procession includes:

... a trumpet riding on horse back cled in colours sounding wt open trumpet, Named youn Go: fergusone.

...
Then followed 4 Trumpets sounding. George Ferguson and his son Daved, Andrew Finnie & Mark Smith.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 43-44.

**1628**

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1627 to October 1628:

Item to George fergusone and Mark Smyth twa of his Mats ordinar trumpitoris and to the said george fergusone in name of Williame Mar Robert and Williame Ramsayes vther thrie of his mats ordinar trumpitoris thair fies Ilk ane of thame having yearlie thrie scoir four pund Inde for the termes of mert. 1627. and Wit. 1628 ...

SRO E 24/45, f. 32r.

*April*

Funeral of Sir William Oliphant of Newtoune. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next to ym ye Trumpets.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 44-45.

*28 August*

Funeral of Lady Mary Douglass, Countess of Buchan. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next to ym: 4 Trumpets.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 45-47.

*7 October*

Funeral of Sir James Dundas of Arnistoune. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed trumpeters, George Fergusone David Fergusone his son, Willm Mar, & Mark Smith.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 47-48.
Funeral of Lady Isobell Kerr. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed 4 Trumpetts.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 49-50.

1629

6 January

Funeral of Sir Andrew Kerr, Master of Jedburgh. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next ... Came George Fergusone trumpeter ... In reid [red] & whyt Sounding an open trumpete

... Then followed the 4 Trumpeters, Alexr Fergusone willm Marr, Mark Smith, David Fergussone

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 50-51.

17 February

Funeral of Sir Robert Grierson of Lag. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then Came 3 Trumpeters with there foot Mantells

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 51-53.

6 November

Letter from Charles I to the Privy Council:

Whereas we formerlie gave ordour that by sound of trumpet the communioun sould be administred in our chappell royall in July last that all of our Privie Counsell, Colledge of Justice, and members thairof, and others mentiouned in our letter written to that effect, might be warned to communicat.

The council was instructed to remove from office any of the 'papistes' who had ignored this order.

RPC, 2nd series, iii, p. 361; quoted in Rogers, 1882, pp. clviii-clix.47

47Rogers cites the manuscript source as 'Sir William Alexander's Register of Royal Letters', which is held in the Scottish Record Office.
November

Account of the manner in which the members of the justiciary were escorted to the Court in Edinburgh:

   The gentlemen and knights, &c., usually do ride with trumpets.

Lowther, 1894, p. 33.

10 November

Account of a proclamation delivered by three heralds at the market cross of Edinburgh:

   Both before and after they proclaimed 3 trumpeters sounded, and so still they do if it be from the King or his council, but if some common proclamation not so in state.

Lowther, 1894, p. 38.

[November]

   At 4 o'clock in the morning and at 8 at night goeth a drum about the town and so in other boroughs. The nobles (?) have to carry up the supper, a trumpet sounding.

Lowther, 1894, p. 37.

1630

Accounts of the Comptroller; November 1629 to October 1630:

   Item to George fergusone, Mark Smyth and Williame Mar for thame selfis and to the said Wm Mar In name of Robert and W Ramsayes fyve of his mats ordinar trumpitoris thair fies termes mert. 1628. and Wit. 1629. Ilk ane of thame having yearlie Lxiiij li.

SRO E 24/47, f. 29r.

48 The question mark was added by the editor of the publication.
8 March

Funeral of Margaret Seaton, Countess of Seaforth. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Next to them 4 Trumptes vz, George Fergusone, William Marr, Mark Smith & David Fergusone

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 53-54.

4 June

Letter from the Privy Council to the Burgh Council of Aberdeen, concerning the solemnity to be observed at the announcement of the birth of a son to the Queen:

The toune to be warnit be sound of trumpet at the mercat croce, and be the drum passand throw the hail streittes of the toune.

Aberdeen Burgh Records: 1625-1642, p. 28.

15 June

Account of the Coronation of James Balfour as Lord Lyon King of Arms. The Lord Chancellor, attended by the royal officials and a number of the nobility,

came from his own lodging in order, through the Court, the Maisers going before them, and the Trumpetts sounding.

The Lyon's crown was brought into the King's Chamber of Presence by the heralds, preceded by 'Sex trumpets sounding'.

Then entered the Lord Lyon, accompanied by the nobility, 'the trumpets still sounding'.

The company proceeded to the chapel, where they took their places, the Master of Ceremonies placing the heralds, pursuivants and trumpets at the windows overlooking the court.

After the crowning of the Lord Lyon by the Commissioner,

the Maister of the Ceremonies direct the Heraulds Pursevants and trumpets to proclaime the Lyons title in the chappell, out at the windows and throughge all the Court.

Following the reading of his Majesty's warrant for the Lyon's order,

the Heraulds and Pursevants did proclaime the same out at all the windowes with sound of trumpett the Drums answering them from the Court below.
Last of all, the Lord Commissioner did arrayse from the chaire of estait and with a loud voice cryed God Bless the King, at which the trumpets soundit and the drums beat, and marched out in order as they entrit and convoyed the Lord Commissioner to his lodging.

En Adv. Ms. 34.3.22., ff. 18-23.

June

A banquet was provided by the magistrates of Edinburgh in the High Street of the city to celebrate the birth of Charles II, at which the guests were waited on by 'the herauldes in ther coattes, and his Maiesties trumpetts'.

Balfour, 1824-25, ii, pp. 178-79.

Warrant from the Lord Chamberlain's department of the English court granting leave for Wm Marre, a trumpeter, to go into Scotland for six months from the last of June 1630, Randolph Flood being appointed to wait in his stead.

Ashbee, 1986-96, iii, p. 54.

1631

23 September

Funeral of David Viscount of Stormont, Lord Scone & Balquhider. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed 4 Trumpts Cled in Dule, vz George Ferguson & David his Sone, William Marr, & Mark Smith

A note at the end of the processional account reads:

The Heaurlds Gote 110 pund y® pursivnts gote 110 Merks & y® Trumpters 110 Merks

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 54-56.
1632

4 January

Funeral of Sir James Ritchardson of Smeittoun. The order of the funeral procession includes:

   Next to him followed 4 Trumpiters, vz George & David Fergusones William Marr & Mark Smith.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 56-57.

13 September

Funeral of Lady Marion Boyde, Countess of Abercornie. The order of the funeral procession includes:

   Then followed 4 Trumptes ...

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 58-60.

15 November

Funeral of Lady Anna Hamilton. The order of the funeral procession includes:

   Then followed William Marr, Mark Smith, David Ferguson & Andrew Finnie Then 4 Trumpets Sounding befor yᵉ honourable Gumphone [black flag].

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 60-62.

1633

27 March

Funeral of Margaret Ross, Lady Keir. The order of the funeral procession includes:

   Then followed George & David Fergusons, Mark Smith & Andrew Finnie Trumpets

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 62-63.
27 March

Warrant authorising the provision of liveries for eight trumpeters appointed to attend his Majesty to Scotland: Serjeant Broome, Robert Ramsey, Randolph Floyd, George Porter, Peeter Jones, Richard Stocke, Edward Juxe and William Ramsey, 'that they may go decently and handsomley appareled'.


4 April

Funeral of Margaret Lindsay, Lady Din. The order of the funeral procession includes:

   Trumpeters going before Callad Anderson's father & Son

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 64-65.

6 June

Alexander Fergusson, 'sone La[w]ull to George Fergusson', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life.

SRO PS 1/104, ff. 345v-46r.

13 June

Act of the Privy Council concerning the preparations for receiving the King:

   The Lords thinkes fitt that the trumpetters the day of his Majestie entrie meet his Majestie and sound upon the linkes of Leith.

RPC, 2nd series, v, p. 114.

18 June

Coronation of Charles I. The order of the procession form Edinburgh Castle to Holyrood Abbey includes:

   Six Trumpeters, two and two, in scarlet and gold lace.
At the conclusion of the ceremony:

The King, wearing his crown and robes, and with the sceptre in his hand, returned with his whole train to the Palace in as solemn a manner as he had entered, the trumpets sounding, while the Castle answered with the thundering of great ordnance.

Grant, 1932, pp. 12-23.

20 June

Account of the procession at the Riding of Parliament:

The lyon heraulds, purservants, macers, and trumpeters, followed his majestie in silence.

Spalding, 1828-29, i, p. 18; cited in Chambers, 1874, ii, p. 66.

24 June

Account of a banquet given by Edinburgh Burgh Council:

After dinner, the provost, baillies, and councillors, ilk ane in other hands, with bare heads, came danceing doun the Hie Streit, with all sort of musick, trumpeters, and drums.

Spalding, 1828-29, i, p. 20.

30 July

Warrant from the Privy Council to John Grahame, gentleman of his Majesty's guard, to keep a camel belonging to the king, and to exhibit it throughout the kingdom 'by towcke of drum or sound of trumpet from tyme to tyme'.

RPC, 2nd series, v, p. 126; cited in Chambers, 1874, ii, p. 69.

6 November

Funeral of Mary Hamilton, sister of James, Marquis of Hamilton. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed George & David Ferguson & Alexr Ferguson & Mark Smith Trumpiters

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 67-68.
11 June

Inauguration of John Ritchie as Kintyre Pursuivant in the Abbey of Holyroodhouse. The ceremony was presided over by Sir James Balfour, Lord Lyon King of Arms, in the presence of

George Fergusone William Marr David Fergusone and Androw Symer his Majesties trumpetouris with sound of their trumpetts.

En Adv. Ms. 34.3.22., ff. 37-38.

11 June

Funeral of Walter, Earl of Buccleuch. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Item, A trumpet cled in the defunct's Liuerey, ryding one horsse back sounding.
... Item, 3 trumpetts in murning one foote, sounding sadlie.
... Item, 3 trumpetts in mourning

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 69-70; Balfour, 1837, pp.106-110.

November-December

John Malcolme, herald, and Alexander Ferguson, trumpeter, sent by the Privy Council to make proclamations in the northern burghs of Aberdeen, Banff, Elgin and Forres, to summon individuals to appear before the Council to answer charges of misconduct in a local feud.

Spalding, 1828-29, i, p. 27.
17 March

Funeral of John, Earl of Mar. The order of the funeral procession includes:

An opon trumpitt

... Then Came 3 trumpiters in Murning aperall and the horses Covered with Caparisions

... Then followed 3 trumpiters ryding with Caparisions

The 7 Trumpiters Named wer George, Alex’ & David Fergussons William Marr, Mark Smith, John Sawers & John Finnie.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, Volume of funeral processions, ff. 71-74.49

19 August

Funeral of George Earl of Kinnoull. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Ane opin trumpet, cled in Luierey.

... Item, 4 trumpetts in mourning, 2 and 2, in order.

... Four trumpetts in mourning 2 and 2.

'The Particular Charges of the Earle of Kinnoules funeralls' includes:

Item, for the trumpetters Liuery of Sca[r]lett, and Siluer Lacer therto, 78lib. 6sh. 8d.

... Item, to 9 trumpeters, to each of them 80lib. the pice, is 720 lib.


49A manuscript held in the Scottish Record Office, recording the preparations for the funeral, includes the order to be observed in the procession: this includes: '2. Ane opc[n] Trupeter cled in culors / 6. Twa or thric Trupetrs in dule / 13. Then 2 or 3 Trupeturs' (SRO GD 124/15/115).
1636

17 February

Johnne Phynnie, servitor to Archibald Lord Lorne, appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of George Fergusone, deceased.50

SRO PS 1/107, ff. 60v-61r.

29 March

Funeral of the Countess of Wigton, at the Abbey church of Holyroodhouse. The order of the funeral procession includes:

A trumpett, open.

... Four trumpetts in mourning, close51 2 and 2 in order.


1637

20 March

Funeral of the Countess of Niddisdaill. The order of the funeral procession from St. Giles Cathedral in Edinburgh to the Abbey church of Holyroodhouse includes:

Four trumpetts close, 2 and 2.52

En Adv. Ms. 33.2.11.; Balfour, 1837, pp. 126-29.

24 July

Act of the Privy Council concerning the riot that occurred in St Giles Cathedral the previous day, at the reading of the new Service Book introduced by Charles I:

The Lords of Secret Counsell ordains the Lyon Herald and his brethren heralds and pursuants, with a trumpet ... to pas to the mercat croce of this citie, and there be opin proclamation to command and charge all and sindrie the inhabitants

50This entry is repeated under 17 September 1636 (ff. 255r.-255v.).
51Spelt 'close' in Balfour, 1837.
52Spelt 'cosse' in Balfour, 1837.
of the said citie of Edinburgh ... that they conteane thameselffes in peace and quyetnes.

RPC, 2nd series, vi, p. 483; quoted in Rogers, 1882, pp. cxcviii-cc.

1639

30 March

Account of the Covenanting militia under the Marquis of Montrose entering Aberdeen:

They had trumpeters to ilk company of horsemen, and drummers to ilk company of footmen.


31 August

Order of the procession at the Riding of Parliament includes:

Sex trumpetts clothed in scarlett and gold lace, tuo and tuo.

Balfour, 1824-25, ii, p. 359.

1640

Entry in the Treasury accounts records payment of £224 to Alexander fergusonne, 'trumpet', as payment of his fees according to the discharges dated 18 October 1638 and 3 January 1640.

SRO E 26/4, f. 14r.

1641

20 August

David fergussoun, trumpeter and servitor to Ar[chibal]d Earle of Angus, appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Johne phynnie, deceased.

SRO PS 1/109, f. 204v.
April

Description of the manner in which 'ane Italian Man Monster' was exhibited throughout Scotland:

The one servand had ane trumpettour who soundit at suche tyme as the people sould cum and sie this monster.


5 November

Account of festivities held in a seaman's house in Peterhead:

... there wes hard, upone the nicht, beatting of drums, uther tymes sounding of trumpetis, playing on pifferis, and ringing of bellis, to the astoneishment of the heirers. Troubles follouit.


1643

The rules of discipline for the Scottish covenanting army include:

Whosoever shall wilfully or carelesly absent himself from Morning and Evening Prayers, or from Preaching before and after Noon on the Lord's Day, or other extraordinary Times appointed for the Worship of God, when the Sign is given by Sound of Trumpet or Drum, he shall be censured and punished for his Neglect or Contempt, by Penalty, Imprisonment, or other Punishment as his Fault deserveth.

'Articles', 1643.

1644

5 February

Johne fergusoun, 'servitor to ... Archibald lord Angus', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life 'on the death of [blank]'.

SRO PS 1/112, ff. 239v.-240r.
7 June

Johnne Levingstoune appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of William Mar, deceased.

SRO PS 1/113, ff. 48v.-49r.

30 September

Alexander Ferguson, 'trumpatour', appointed burgess of Glasgow, 'gratis'.


26 November

James Carmichael appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Mark Smith, deceased.

SRO PS 1/113, ff. 82v.-83r.

1645

14 July

Christopher Spence, 'trumpettour' and servitor to John, Earl of Loudoun, Lord High Chancellor of Scotland, appointed burgess of Glasgow, 'gratis'.

*Glasgow Burgesses: 1573-1750*, p. 117.

1646

6 August

William Martein, trumpeter to Lieut.-Colonel Dick, appointed burgess and guild-brother of Glasgow, 'gratis'.

*Glasgow Burgesses: 1573-1750*, p. 119.
January

Following the proclamation of Charles II as King of Scotland, on condition that he subscribed to the Solemn League and Covenant:

The former parliament, holden in the yeare 1648, was totallie disanulled, by sounde of trumpet ouer the Crosse of Edenbroughe.

Lamont, 1830, p. 1.

5 February

Proclamation of the accession of Charles II. By an Act of Parliament it was decreed that the proclamation should be made after 'thrice sound of trumpet'.

Stevenson, 1914, ii, pp. 472-73.

23 February

Accounts of the 'Committee for Dispatches' of the covenanting goverment:

Trumpeters. The commissary general to give five pieces to the nine trumpeters who proclaimed the proclamation of the king.

Stevenson, 1982, p. 90.

9 November

Robert Childiris, 'sadler [appointed] to be ane ordinar trumpiter to the guid towne dureing the Counsells pleasor'.

Edinburgh, City Archives, Council Register, xvii, f. 201v.; cited in Dalyell, 1849, p. 175.
December

Account of the funeral of Sir James Fraser of Brey:

He dyed at Lovat the 6 of December 1649, and had a most glorious funerall, the
forces being here then added very much to this show, haveing 13 trumpets
sounding at his interment in the Chappel of Kirkhill.

Fraser, 1905, p. 348.

1650

9 February

A proclamation was made by the Committee of the Estates of the Parliament of
Scotland and the Commissioners of the General Assembly [of the Church of Scotland]
at the market cross of Edinburgh 'by ane maisser and sound of many trumpettis ... and
eftir sounding of four trumpettis on the Croce, the hangman threw that the said James
Grahame his Declaratioun in the midst of the fyre'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 3.

26 June

The news of the landing in Scotland of Charles II was greeted in Edinburgh with
'setting furth of bailfyres, ringing of bellis, sounding of trumpettis, dancing almost all
that night throw the streitis'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 16-17.

25 July

Account of Oliver Cromwell's army approaching Edinburgh:

The Englische airmy lifted fra Aytoun and Halidounhill, without sound of
trumpet or touk of drum.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 20.

53 The printed paper by James Graham promoted rebellion in Scotland.
7 September

Footnote to the proclamation delivered by order of Oliver Cromwell on his capture of Edinburgh:

To be proclaimed at Edinburgh and Leith be sound of trumpet and beat of drum.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 29.

10 October

Letter from Oliver Cromwell to Glasgow Burgh Council, prior to his arrival there, informing them of his peaceful intentions towards the inhabitants of the burgh and the accommodation expected for his army:

I haif thocht fit, with a trumpettour to send this gentillman, Henrie Quhalie.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 31.

1651

5 January

Dowgall Campbell appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life.

SRO PS 1/116, f. 181.

21 April

Account of proclamations made during the English occupation of Edinburgh, such as that on 21 April:

Thair cumes a troup of hors ryding sumtyme throw the haill toun, at uther tymes onlie fra the Neddir Bow, with the Judge Advocat, to the Mercat Croce, with sex or sevin trumpettis sounding befoir thame.

Immediately prior to the proclamation,

the trumpettouris above [the market cross], and the drumer-major and the inferior drummeris beneth the Croce, soundis and toukis a resonable space, thrie severall tymes. All being red, the drumes tookis, the trumpettis soundis a very long tyme.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 92-93.
Account of the entertainment at the royalist forces camp at Tarwood, near Stirling, in the presence of the King:

There was great competition betuixt the trumpets in the army: one Axell, the Earl of Hoomes trumpeter, carried it by the Kings own decision! The next was anent the pipers.

Fraser, 1905, p. 379.

1652

4 February

Declaration by the Commissioners of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of England, made at the market cross of Edinburgh:

The croce being hung with riche tapestrie, and aucht trumpettouris thairon sounding with silver trumpettis thrie severall tymes befoir the proclamatioun.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 79-80.

1653

20 July

Account of the adjournment of the General Assembly, at the order of Cromwell:

The day following, by sound of trumpet, we were commanded off town, under the pain of present imprisonment.


28 July

A proclamation charging all highlanders to make peace was made at the market cross of Edinburgh, 'in a solempe maner, the Croce being covered, fyve trumpettouris sounding, and the drumes towking'.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 110-11.
4 May

General Monck arrived in Edinburgh 'in great pomp ... haiffing sex trumpettouris sounding befoir him'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 124.

15 July

Oliver Cromwell proclaimed Chief Magistrate of England, Scotland and Ireland at the market cross of Edinburgh:

All takines of joy wer exprest thairat, by sounding of trumpettis, and roring of cannounes at Edinburgh, Cannogait, and Leith.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 200.

10 September

Richard, eldest son of Oliver Cromwell, proclaimed Protector at the market cross of Edinburgh,

both hors and fute, with thair cullouris fleying, and trumpettis sounding, bieng all thair to attend the honour of this solemnitie.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 217.
9 May

A report by the Edinburgh Burgh Council regarding the preparations to be made for the celebration of the King's birthday (29 May) decreed:

That the ther [treasurer] provyd eight trumpeters.

Edinburgh, City Archives, Council Register, xx, f. 143 r.

14 May

The celebrations at the proclamation of Charles II as King at the market cross of Edinburgh included

ringing of bellis, setting out of bailfyres, sounding of trumpetis, roring of cannounes [and] touking of drumes.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 283.

30 May

Thomas Thomson, trumpeter to Major-General Morgan,54 appointed burgess and guild-brother of Edinburgh, 'gratis'.


30 May

Act of Aberdeen Burgh Council concerning the planned celebrations for the restoration of Charles II to the throne:

The haill inhabitants of this brughe be warnit [of the solemnities] at the mercat croce and throw the haill streits of the toune be sound of trumpet and beat of drum.


54Major-General Morgan, an Englishman, was Commander-in-Chief of the forces in Scotland (Nicoll, 1836, p. 293).
19 June

Account of the celebrations in Edinburgh at the restoration of Charles II to the throne:

Thair wer numberis of trumpettis and trumpettouris at this solempnitie, quha actit thair pairtes formalie ... Thair wer also sex violes, thrie of them base violes, playing thair continuallie.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 293.

22 August

The Earl of Glencaim, recently appointed Chancellor of Scotland, arrived in Edinburgh convoyed with about fyve hundreth men, quhairof General-major Morgan with twa troupes of horss wer a pairt, sex trumpetteris sounding befoir and eftir him.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 297-98.

1 November

Account of the proclamation of a parliament to be held in Edinburgh:

The provest of Edinburgh went up and prepared the way to the Erle of Glencaime, chancellar, and sum utheris of the nobilitie; quhar eftir the sounding of thair trumpettis, being 8 in number, thrie severall tymes [the proclamation was read]

... Eftir the reiding of the quhich Proclamation, thair wes ane joyfull acclamation of all that hard or saw; and the aucht trumpettouris all of thame sounding thrie severall tymes befoir and eftir.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 305.

5 November

In all the 'speciall [royal] burrowis of Scotland' the gunpowder plot of 1605 was commemorated 'by outsetting of bonefyres, ringing of bellis, sounding of trumpettis, fyring and discharging of cannounes'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 306.
Petition to the King by Henry Peacock, his Majesty's trumpeter,

for restoration to the place which he held under him as Prince, and not confirmed therein in Scotland. Lost £1,500, all he had, in the Royalist cause, was dangerously wounded at the battle of Worcester, and imprisoned. With note that he is to bring a certificate to the Lord Chamberlain for serjeant trumpeter.

Lafontaine, 1909, p. 464.

1661

7 January

Account of the ceremony at the gathering together of the parts of the corps of James, Marquis of Montrose, prior to his state funeral (see 11 May 1661): 55

The magistrates and counsell of Edinburgh causit the timber and sklaites nerrest to that pairt of the Tolbuith quhair the Erles heid was pricked and fixt to be takin doun, and maid a lairge scaffold thairon, quhair sindry pepill and trumpettoris sounding wer placed, wayting thair discoverit till his corps wer raisit, and brocht in from the Burrow mure.

The corps of the Marquis was convoyed to the tolbooth,

the cullouris fleying, drumes towking, trumpettis sounding, musketis craking, and cannones from the castell roring; all of thame walking on till thai come to the Tolbuith of Edinburgh, fra the quhilk his heid wes very honorablie and with all dew respectis takin doun and put within the coffin under the cannopie with great acclamation of joy; all this tyme the trumpettis, the drumes, cannounes, gunes, the displayit cullouris, geving honor to these deid corps.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 316-17.

11 April

Voucher signed by Alexander Fergusune, 'his Majesties trumpeter', in receipt of payment of one hundred pounds Scots from H.M. Receivers.

SRO E 28/50/5.

55The Royalist leader, Montrose, was executed in 1649 for leading an expedition into Scotland. His head had been on display on a stake above Edinburgh's tolbooth since his execution, and his limbs had been sent to various parts of Scotland.
23 April

Account of the celebrations in Edinburgh on the day of the coronation of Charles II in London. At the conclusion to the festivities,

the Castell of Edinburgh and Citidaill of Leith, thair captanes and officeris, and the musketeiris in Edinburgh, with thair drumes and displayit banneris, and thair trumpettis sounding befoir the magistrates ... did salute all these solemnpmiteis with thair best affectiones.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 328.

11 May

Funeral of the Marquis of Montrose. The order of the funeral procession from the Abbay Church of Holyroodhouse to St. Giles includes:

An open Trumpet cloathed in rich Livery of the Marquesse Colours, carrying his Armes on his Banner.

... Four closse Trumpets in mourning, carrying the Defuncts Armes on their Banners.

... Four closse Trumpets in Mourning, with the Defuncts Armes on their Banners.

Relation, 1661.

Another account of the funeral procession:

Then came a gentillman all cled in bricht airmour on horsbak, with a trumpettour befoir him, ryding in a new sute of the Marques livray

... Then come the corps and bones in a coffin, careyed under a riche paill, careyed by many honorable lordis and gentill men, with sex trumpetis all sounding befoir

... Then nixt to these honores come two trumpettouris sounding; eftir thame come the bones in a coffin.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 331-32.
13 May

Account of the public intimation of the verdict of forfeiture and treason passed by Parliament on Sir Archibald Johnnestoun of Warystoun:

He was first oppinlie declarit traitour in face of Parliament, thaireftir, the Lord Lyon king at airmes, with four heraldis and sex trumpeteris, went to the Mercat Croce of Edinburgh, and thair maid publict intimation of his forfaltrie and treason.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 332.

21 May

Account of the public intimation of the verdict of forfeiture and treason passed by Parliament on Williame Dundas and Johnne Hoome of Kelso:

The Lyon King at airmes, with four heraldis, and two pursevantis with sex trumpeteris, declared thame traitouris, first at the hous dure of the Parliament, and thaireftir opinlie at the Mercat Croce of Edinburgh, be thrie soundis of trumpet at every declaration, all the sex trumpeteris sounding togidder; and efter affixing of thair airmes, they wer takin doun and tred under fute, as use is in such caises.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 333-34.

29 May

Account of the feast prepared by the Burgh Council of Edinburgh on the King's birthday:

Great mirth and melodie wer thair during the tyme of denner, trumpettis sounding, cannones roring, bailfyres birning, drumes touking.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 335.

1 July

Robert Childeris, 'trumpeter burgess of our burgh of Edinburgh', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life.

SRO PS 3/1, ff. 8-9.
6 September

An Act of Parliament was proclaimed at the market cross of Edinburgh 'with great solemnnitie ... sex trumpetteris sounding'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 342.

c. 1661

Description of the ceremony at the inauguration of heralds and pursuivants:

Two or three trumpets will be called to attend.

After taking the oath of allegiance,

the Youngest Herauld or eldest Purservant present, proclaime his titles out at the windows with sound of trumpetts.

En Adv. Ms. 34.3.22., ff. 26-27.

1662

January

Account of a visit by Lord Lovatt to Alexander, Earl of Murray, at Tarnway:

In parting, the finall complement was, my Lord Lovat takeing horse rids up the Scale staires of Tarnaway, and in the great Hall drinks the Kings health with sound of trumpet and pistoll shot.

Fraser, 1905, p. 452.

4 May

Account of the entertainment provided by the Earl of Middleton, the High Commissioner, at Holyroodhouse, prior to the sitting of Parliament:

At his denner thair wes much musick maid, haifff fyve trumpettis sounding, fyve violes and 2 base violes playing, a kettill drum on horsbak, and the leiff gaird on thair hors ryding for honour and credite of the Commissioner.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 365.
29 May

The King's birthday and the anniversary of his restoration were celebrated in the principal burghs of Scotland with 'beating of drums, shooting of cannon, sounding of trumpets, setting up of bonfires, and ceremonial drinkings of royal healths in public places'.

Chambers, 1874, ii, p. 291.

May

Johne Fergussone, son of Alexander Fergussone, one of the royal trumpeters, appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Johne [illegible], deceased.

SRO PS 3/1, f 179.

24 July

Account of the arrival of Charles Stuart, Duke of Lenox and Richmond, and several other members of the nobility at Holyroodhouse from the royal court in London:

In his cuming doun to Scotland, this noble prince wes met mony myles from Edinburgh, with the Erle of Midletoun, his Majesteis commissioner for the Scottis Parliament, and hail nobles of Scotland being heir at Edinburgh for the tyme, qua raid out and met him a great space af Edinburgh, haifing aucht or nyne trumpettis sounding, and the kettill drum towking befoir thame.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 372.

July

The Kinges Majestie haiffing respect to his leiff gaird, it pleased his Majestie to caus cloath thair trumpettouris and maister of the kettill drum in very rich apperrell, and thair flagis very costlie, with riche coveringis of cramsie velwet to thair kettill drumes.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 372.
26 August

The Duke of Lenox, being Admirall of Scotland, went doun to Leith, and maid a feast to the skipperis of Leith; and fra thence returnit to the Parliament Hous, acompanyet by the Lord Newburgh and haill leiff gaird, with sex trumpettis befoir him all of thame on horsbak.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 377.

6 September

Discharge by Alexander Fergusone, one of his majesty's trumpeters, for himself and on behalf of the other royal trumpeters, to James, Viscount of Oxfuird, for 50 merks, for his 'tytill of honour' granted to him by the King.

SRO GD 135/2267/15.

15 September

Account of the procession at the close of Parliament:

The Honores, viz. the croun, schepter, and sword, wer convoyit up to the Castell of Edinburgh ... with sum of the persones of leaff gaird, trumpettis sounding.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 379.

26 September

Several members of Parliament travelled to Glasgow for the proclamation of an Act accompanied by 'meseris, trumpetteris, kettill drumes'.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 379.

1663

24 February

Treasury voucher signed by Alexander fergwson, trumpeter, in receipt of £60 Scots, in part payment of a precept of £24 sterling granted by Lord Callender on 7 March 1662.

SRO E 28/52/10.
29 May

Account of the public thanksgiving in Edinburgh for the Restoration, on the King's birthday:

[Upon a scaffold by the side of the market cross] thair wes placed sex daunceris, all this tyme the violes playing, the drumes beating, the bellis ringing, and the trumpettis sounding, and the cannounes roring.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 391.

18 June

Account of the Riding of Parliament:

The Earl of Rothes, High Commissioner passed in procession from the Abey to the Parliament House with the members of Parliament ... gairded by the toun of Edinburgh and Leiff gaird, heraldis, mesaris, trumpetteris, and kettill drum passing befoir him.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 392.

20 July

Entry in the Greyfriars burial register records the burial of Thomas Bartleman, 'trumpeter (to the King's ... Guard}'.

Paton, 1902, p. 44.

22 July

Account of the execution of Sir Archibald Johnnestoun of Warystoun at the market cross of Edinburgh:

To his executioun a great pairt of the Kings leaff gaird on horsbak, with thair carabynes and naikit swordis, and trumpettouris, and kettill-drum wer present.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 395.

11 September

Treasury voucher signed by Alexander fergwson on behalf of himself, 'Johne quhyt Johne Fergusone [senior] Johne thomsone and Johne Fergusone [younger] and Robert Childerers all trumpitars to his Matie From Johne Campbell of Fordow one of ye
receivers of his maties rents The somme of Tuentie Four pund sterling and that confirme to ane precept grantit be ye lord bellanden at Edr the sevint march 1662'.

SRO E 28/51/17.

25 September

Account of the ceremony at the coronation of Sir Charles Erskine as Lord Lyon King of Arms in the Abbey of Holyroodhouse. The Lord Lyon was crowned by the Earl of Rothes

in the chalmer of presence, with great solemnitie, under the throne, in the chyre of stait, with a noyse of trumpettis and kettill drumes ... Efir quhilk, the Erle of Rothes commissioner feasted all these that wer thair for the tyme, with sindrie soirtes of musicall instrumentis.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 399.

9 October

Account of the riding at the close of Parliament. The procession included

sex trumpetteris ... efir thame trumpetteris and kettill drume, and leaff-gaird.

The following day,

the Honouris wer honorablie convoyit from the Abay to the Castell of Edinburgh in a kotche, the trumpet sounding befoir thame, and ane great pairt of the leaff gaird gairding thame.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 401-2.

28 October

Following the close of Parliament,

the Kings standard and kettill drum wer brocht from the Abay, convoyit by the leaff gaird on horses and airmes, with sound of trumpet, in a very honorable deportment, ryding throw the Cannogait and Hie streit of Edinburgh, and placed thame within the Castell of Edinburgh.

Nicoll, 1836, p. 403.
11 November

Account of the funeral procession for Bishop Fairfull, Archbishop of Glasgow:

[The corps] wer transportit from the New kirk of Edinburgh [St. Giles] to the Abay church of Halyrudhous, four trumpetis sounding.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 403-4.

1664

Accounts of Aberdeen Burgh Council; 1663-1664:

Delyvered to John Reid Trumpiter £6 0 0

Records of Old Aberdeen, i, p. 214.

7 May

Account of a congress at Inverness at which a long lasting dispute between the Mackintosh and Lochiel clans, regarding their lands in Lochaber, was discussed:

At the sound of a trumpet the meeting sits.

Fraser, 1905, p. 454.

28 July

Funeral of William, Earl of Glencairn, Chancellor of Scotland. The order of the funeral procession from the Abbey of Holyroodhouse to St. Giles includes:

2. Ane ranting trumpet in livrie, with the culloris of the defunct at his baner.

... 8. The four trumpetis in murning, careyng the airmes of the defunct in the baner.

... 21. The four trumpetouris in murning, with the airmes of the defunct in the bennar.

After the funeral sermon the corps was interred

and aucht trumpettoris sounding at the graves mouth endit the solemnnitie.

Nicoll, 1836, pp. 415-17.
13 September

Discharge by Alexander Fergusone, trumpeter, for himself and on behalf of the other royal trumpeters, to Sir John Henderson of Fordell, bart, of 50 merks, for his 'tytell of honor', granted to him by the King.

SRO GD 172/329.

15 November

Letter from Lord Rothes to the Earl of Lauderdale, concerning provisions for his newly-raised troop of Life Guards:56

I must entreat that you may put His Majestie in mind that I must provide liveries for the trumpets and kettle drummer with a standard and silver trumpets and banners for them.


1665

5 January

Account of the funeral of John Lundy, Laird of Lundy, in Fife:

He was caried to the church ... with 3 trumpeters and 4 heralds ... the trumpeters [were paid] 48 dollars.

Lamont, 1830, p. 174; cited in Chambers, 1874, ii, p. 301.

Funeral of Sir James Douglas, Laird of Drumnlendrigg. The order of the funeral procession includes:

Then followed them 3 Trumpets to witt George Fergusone William Marr, and Mark Smith.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon , Volume of funeral processions, ff. 15-17.

56The troop was disbanded on 1 March 1676 (Dalton, 1989, pt. 2, p. 11).
1667

28 August

The proclamation of peace concluded at Breda was made 'over the Crosse of Edb. by sownde of trumpett'.

Lamont, 1830, p. 200.

September

Muster rolls of five troops of horse raised in 1666, taken at their disbandment, include the following trumpeters:\(^{57}\)

- Duncan Ochiltree
- Andro Barcley
- Greirson
- Wallace
- William Smyth

'absent one trumpet cald J^no. Ferguison'


September

Muster rolls of five troops of horse raised earlier that year, taken at their disbandment, include the following trumpeters:\(^{58}\)

- Robert Greir
- John Thomstone
- Hans Adams
- William Wilstone

'Johne and James Getes'


\(^{57}\)The muster roll of a sixth troop, also raised in 1666, does not reveal the names of the trumpeters.

\(^{58}\)A sixth troop was raised and disbanded at the same time as the above mentioned troops, but no muster roll for this has survived.
8 October

Establishments of the two troops of Life Guards, one under the command of the Earl of Newburgh, and the other, the Earl of Rothes, each list payments to:

4 Trumpeters each 2s. 8d. [Per Diem] 10s. 8d.


1668

6 March

Treasury voucher signed by 'allex' Ferguson, John White, Robert Childers and John Thomstone in receipt of £20 sterling (£5 to each of them) for their fees during Whitsunday and Martinmas terms 1667.

SRO E 28/82/21.

1669

Treasury accounts for Whitsunday 1668 to Whitsunday 1669 record payments totalling £240 Scots to Alex Ferguson, John White, Robert Childers and John Thomstone, trumpeters, as their annual fee.

SRO E 26/11, f. 59.

March

Account of the funeral of Hugh Fraser of Foyer:

My Lord [Lovat], with many Grants, Cumings, Frasers, croassed the Lough Ness in 4 great boats, trumpets sounding, pipes playing, with echoes rebounding, and convoying Foyers corps to his interment at Boleskin.

Fraser, 1905, p. 484.
29 May

The celebrations for the anniversary of the King's birthday and restoration to the throne were observed

through the 3 nations, be sermon att severall churches, shooting of canon, sownding of trumpetts, and bon fyres, and reinging of bells att night.

Lamont, 1830, p. 209.

Account of a visit by Lord Lovat to Strathnaver, where he was entertained by Lord Ray:

My Lord [Lovat] had his trumpeter, Hans Adam, and his expert fidler, Hugh Chisholm, with him.

Fraser, 1905, p. 483.

Petition to H.M. Treasury by Joseph Stacie, Ross Herald, and Robert Chalmers [Childeris], trumpeter, for an additional allowance for expenses incurred during a journey to the Highlands to charge several individuals, including clan chiefs, with treason. The journey, lasting eight weeks, took considerably longer than envisaged. A payment of £10 was made by the Treasury.

Paul, 1900, pp. 98-99.

1670

10 March

Notification by Sir William Sharp, His Majesty's cash-keeper, to the commissioners of excise in Forfarshire that corporals and trumpets of the militia troop of horse were to be allowed ten days pay for the present year.

SRO GD 16/52/7.

27 July

John Ferguson, 'ane of his majestie's trompeters', appointed burgess and guild-brother of Edinburgh, 'gratis', by act of the council of 18 February 1670.

Edinburgh Burgesses: 1406-1700, p. 179.
14 September

Act of the Edinburgh Burgh Council:

The Councill upon petition presented be the King's Majesties Trumpeters and the Lord Commissioners grace his recomendation in their favours Doeth exeern such of the saids trumpeters as hes no trade from all cess and uther publict burdeens during their continuance in their offices.


1672

6 January

Account of the entertainment provided by Lord Lovat at Beauly for the feast of Epiphany:

There being nothing [spared] to make that treat sumptuous, great fare, good wines ... brave musick. His trumpet, Hans Adams, a German, was singular; Hugh Chisholm, with basse and trible viol the best in the North; and the great Pipe. Martial musick my Lord licked well.

Fraser, 1905, p. 502.

May

Paul Toolen, 'ane of the trumpeters of our lifeguard', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Alexr Fergusone, deceased.

SRO PS 3/2, f. 317.

25 June

Act of Parliament concerning the formation of the militia:

The heritors of everie Shire [shall] allow yeirlie fourtie eight pounds scotes to the Trumpitter who serves their Troup, and twelve pounds scotes to every Drummer who serveth their Companies.

30 November

Letter from Charles II to the Lords High Commissioners of the Treasury in Scotland:

Whereas the trumpeters and kettle drummers of the two troops of guards in Scotland have received no livery for many years, and the Treasurer Depute, by the King's order, has agreed for ten suits of fine livery, each consisting of a rich coat, a cloak, double banners for kettledrums, and trumpet with tassels, according to the pattern of the liveries ordered for England and Ireland at the rate of £8. 3s. 6d. sterling the suit, commanding them to pay the same to John Allen, the King's tailor, in London, amounting in all to £81. 15s. sterling, and likewise to pay him for ten suits of liveries for their ordinary wear.

CSPD: 1672-1673, p. 225.

1674

1 December

Establishment for the pay of three newly raised troops of horse includes payment of 2s. 4d. per day for each of the trumpeters, two trumpeters being attached to each troop.


1675

14 May

Act of Glasgow Burgh Council:

It is concluded (blank) Wallace sall be the tounes trumpiter, and ane hundreth markis to be payit to him yearly by the thesaurer, as that quhilk former trumpitouris had, by and attour some little thing at the magistratis pleasour to be payit to him be them that day he sall occasioune to ryd in the Militia, and that he be obleist to wait and attend wpon the magistratis for goeing of irandis or quher they sall be pleased to send him.

May

Funeral of the Countess of Roxburgh. The order of the funeral procession includes:

4 Ane Open Trumpet in Livery  
...  
9 Two Closse trumpets in mourning  
...  
20 Three Closse Trumpetts

After the coffin was taken out of the Hearse to be caryed in to the place of Interment First went Sex or Fyve closse trumpetts.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 93-95.

1677

September

Funeral of Sir Charles Areskine of Cambo, Lyon King of Arms. The order of the funeral procession includes:

2 Ane Open Trumpet in Livery with a banner of the defuncts Atchievement  
...  
4 Sex Trumpets in Mourning with black banners charged with the Defuncts Armes 2, 2, & 2.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 95-96.

November

Receipted account of payment to the royal trumpeters, from H.M. Solicitor for Scotland, signed by 'Ro: Childerys' on behalf of himself and the other royal trumpeters:

1 ane proclerametione concerning the Earles of Caithnes honer being 2 trompts  
2 Anent pages for shipes 4 trmpets  
3 Anent Sivine pices of gold & Silver 4 tro:  
4 Anent the Circuite courts 4 trompets  
5 Anent Aell & Beare 2 trompts  
6 Anent souldiers going to france 2 tro  
7 Anent ane new proclametione for aill and beare 2 trumpts  
8 Anent Conbertaibls 2 trompts

SRO GD 214/582.
1678

Treasury accounts for the Martinmas term 1678 record payment 'To his Maties Trumpets the sum of ten pound sterline, as their Fee for the said term ... £120 [Scots]. Payment for the Whitsunday term was similarly recorded.

SRO E 26/11, ff. 322, 325.

1 December

Payment by the Burgh Council of Edinburgh to George Porteous, painter, for guilding and painting of 4 trumpets baners one both the syds with the scroll contining nisi dominus frustra £16


1679

17 May

Funeral of James Sharp, Archbishop of St. Andrews. The order of the funeral procession includes:

3 Two closse Trumpets with murning Banners of the Defuncts Armes
...
18 Two closse Trumpets
...
22 Two Closse Trumpets

39 Efter Sermon the Corps wer removed to the place of interment and laid in The Ground with Sound of Open Trumpets.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 99-101.59

---

59 A manuscript held in Scottish Record Office (SRO GD 30/2016) relates an almost identical account of the ceremony.
25 July

Funeral of Lord Cochran. The order of the funeral procession includes:

2 Ane Open Trumpet in Liverey with a Banner of the defuncts Atchivement ...

14 Two crosse Trumpets

20 Two closs Trumpets

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 97-98.

Funeral of David Earl of Weymes. The order of the funeral procession includes:

1 Ane Open Trumpet in the defuncts Liveray With a Banner of the Armes of the House

7 Two Closs Trumpets

15 Two Closs Trumpets

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 96-97.

[1680]

Instructions to the commissioners of the militia:

The Heretors of your Shire are to pay their proportion of fourty eight pound Scots to the Trumpeter, with the other Shires who are joyned with them in constituting the Troop.

The New Model, [1680].

1681

7 June

Judgement of the Court of Session in the case of the King's trumpeters against Andrew Wood, Bishop of Caithness. The trumpeters claimed payment of 100 merks due to them at his appointment to the bishopric:

By the act of Parl. in favours of the Lyon, and his heralds in 1672, there is nothing payable by the Bishops to the Trumpeters, and if any have formerly paid, it was meræ facultatis, and a gratuity, and no ways a debt. The Lords found
there was no law for it; but found it relevant for the Trumpeters to prove that they are in use and custom of getting that sum from every Bishop at his Inauguration: But if they found the quantity to vary, then the Lords inclined to look upon it as a mere voluntary donation and a free gratuity.

Fountainhall, 1759-61, i, p. 141; referred to in Dalyell, 1849, pp. 174-75.

27 July

Coronation of Sir Alexander Areskine as Lord Lyon King of Arms. The order of the processional entry into Holyrood Abbey includes:

The King's six Trumpeters, in their coats, two and two, sounding.

Account of the ceremony includes:

Then those who bore the Patent and Honours stood near the chair, the rest of the Heralds and Pursuivants going to the windows and the Trumpeters to a place apart.

... Then one of the Heralds proclaimed by sound of trumpet furth of one of the windows: 'Sir Alexander Areskine of Cambo, Knight, Baronet, Lyon King of Arms through all the Kingdom of Scotland'.

... Thereafter, by sound of trumpet, all the Heralds and Pursuivants proclaimed the same words furth of the windows.60


28 July

Order of the procession at the Riding of Parliament includes:

Two Trumpets, in their Coats and Banners, bare-headed,

... Four Trumpets, in their Coats and Banners, bare-headed, two and two.

Order of Riding, p. 2; cited in Grant, 1932, pp. 29-30.

60 After the ceremony, the High Commissioner, James, Duke of Albany and York (the future James VII and II), and the nobility present were entertained with vocal and instrumental music (Arnot, 1816, pp. 502-4).
23-25 August

Funeral of John, Duke of Rothes. The order of the funeral procession from St. Giles to Holyroodhouse on 23 August includes:

- Ane Open Trumpet in the defuncts Liverey with a Banner of his Armes viz John Ferguson Elder
- Two Closse Trumpetts in mourning with Banners of the defuncts armes viz Inglis & Paul Tullin
- Two Closse Trumpetts viz John Thomson & John Ferguson younger
- Two Closse Trumpets viz Robert Childers & John Whyt

At the internment on 25 August in Leslie, Fife,

The Corps wer Laid in the Grave with Sound of Open Trumpet.

Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon, The Lyon's register, ff. 101-6; a similar, near contemporary account is contained in En Adv. Ms. 31.6.15., ff. 202-5. Accounts of the ceremony, based on these manuscript sources, were published in Nisbet, 1722-42, pp. 151-53, and Arnot, 1816, pp. 475-79. See Illustration 2.

Pronouncement of the Cameronian leader Daniel Cargill at the passing of his death sentence: 61

This is a weary sound, but the sound of the last trumpet will be a joyful sound to me, and all that shall be found having on Christ's righteousness.

Lauder, 1822, p. 18.

1682

25 February

William Whyte, 'Son to John Whyt one of our trumpeters', appointed ordinary trumpeter for life in place of John Thomson, deceased.

SRO PS 3/3, f. 491.

61 The Cameronians were followers of Richard Cameron, who resisted the religious policy of Charles II.
8 June

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
- Paule Tulziers
- James Shand
- William Wheyt
- Bartholemew Cossens

Hendrie Antonius 'Kettledrum'

SRO E 100/6/3.

14 November

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 8 June 1682.

SRO E 100/6/4.

1683

Accounts of the Glasgow Burgh Council; Michaelmas 1682 to Michaelmas 1683:

Item, be warrand daitit the first of October 1683, for cloath, lace and furnishing and making of ane coat to the trumpeter of the militia trowp £101 18s.

Item, to the trumpeteris that waited upon the lordis the tyme of the circuit court, be the magistratis ordour £17 10s.


20 February

Bartholomew Coussings, 'Servitor to ... James Marques of Montrose Captain to our troup of guaird', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Paul Toolen, deceased.

SRO PS 3/3, ff. 489-90.
5 June

Account of the procession to the tolbooth at the commencement of the Circuit Court at Stirling:62

After them [the town magistrates] were two trumpeters and the court macers, and then two heralds with their coats.


July

Account of the proceedings at the High Court of Justiciary in Edinburgh:

When the Justiceaire ended, the absents were declared fugitives, both in the court and over the cross, by Heralds and sound of trumpet.

Erskine, 1893, p. 10.

15 August

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

   Trumpeters
   James Shand                  Hendry Antony 'Kettledrummer'
   Wm Wheyt
   Bartholomew Cossens

SRO E 100/6/5.

[25 September]

Payment of £274 to be made by the Treasurer of the Chamber in London to the trumpeters that accompanied the Duke of York to Scotland.

CTB, vii, p. 917.

62Erskine notes that 'half of the King's Guard of horse, Balcarrass Troop, and a company of dragoons' accompanied the Court to Glasgow (Erskine, 1893, p. 3).
10 December

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 15 August 1683.

SRO E 100/6/6.

1684

23 February

Patrick Cock, 'Servant to the Late Earle of Roxburghe', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of John Whyt, deceased.


8 March

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

- Trumpeters
  - Bartholmew Cossens
  - Hendry Antonius 'Kettledrum'
  - William Whytt
  - James Shand
  - John Ferguson

SRO E 100/6/6a.

12 March

Declaration by the royal trumpeters regarding the fulfilment of their duties:

Wee his Mat's ordinary Trumpetts undersubscribeing Doe heirby enact our selves and our successors according to duety & obligatione To Give all dew and readie obedience in tymes coming To my Lord Lyons Just and Lawfull commands that shall be either given us by himselfe or directed to us by his deputes bretheren Heralds or officers of Court and to submitt our selves on all occasones to his Lordship and his Successors yf Censurs for anie misdeamanners that shall happen to be committed be us Likeas such of us as were accessory to the late malverse at the Buryall of the Lady Balmerino Doe humbly ask pardon from my Lord & his Court In assisting yf at without being called or haveing his Lordships advice and order. In witnes whereof wee have subscribed these with our hands in face of Court, day & place foresd.
16 June

Establishment for the pay of the troop of guards and the garrison of Edinburgh Castle includes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TROOP OF GUARDS</th>
<th>Per Diem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Trumpetts each 2s. 8d.</td>
<td>£ 0 s. 10 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dennistoun and Macdonald, 1843, pp. 73, 79; cited in Dalton, 1989, pt 2, p. 183.

21 July

Account of the departure of a ship from Gourock for Carolina, America:

Mr Cuming, a trumpeter, was in the boat, and sounded several times, which was truely pleasant upon sea; he was going along with the ship.

Erskine, 1893, p. 72.

21 August & 31 October

Muster rolls of the troop of H.M. Life Guard list the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 8 March 1684.

SRO E 100/6/7-8.

Supplication to the Privy Council by John Yeitts, trumpeter to Lord Ross, and John Fergusone, trumpeter to the Earl of Balcarress:

They were employed to attend on their Lordships throughout the various places in their district, where they published their acts and proclamations at the several market crosses; and as they are allowed nothing therefor, they crave some gratuity.

RPC, 3rd series, x, pp.384-85.
1685

8 January

Whitehall. The King to the Duke of Queensberry, Treasurer Principal, and the Earl of Kintore, Treasurer Deput:

Warrant for providing new liveries for the trumpeters and kettle-drummer of the troop of Guard and also for the ordinary trumpeters, who have not received liveries for several years, before the arrival of the High Commissioner, and also for providing a pair of kettle-drums against the time aforesaid, none having been furnished to the said troop of Guard since those given at the first raising thereof under the command of the deceased Earl of Newburgh, which are very much worn.

CSPD, 1684-1685, p. 279.

23 April

Order of the Riding of Parliament:

Two Trumpets in their Coats and Banners bearheaded.

... Four Trumpeters in their Coats with Banners, bearheaded, two a-breast.

... The Captain of His Majesties Troop of Guards, on the head of the Troop with their Trumpets and Kettle-Drums, all very fine in their new Liveries.

The London Gazette, 4-7 May 1685.63

20 May

Account of the failed rebellion led by the Earl of Argyll:

We anchored at Campbeltoun, and severals went ashore, whereof I was one, being upon the cross when our Declaration was publickly read with sound of trumpet.

Erskine, 1893, pp. 118-19.

63 A copy of this issue is appended to 'The Lyon's register' (Edinburgh, Court of the Lord Lyon).
16 August

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as those of 1684.

SRO E 100/6/9.

16 September

Act of the Privy Council concerning the observance of October 14 as a day of thanksgiving in commemoration of the King's birthday. The Lord Lyon is directed to make the proclamation 'by sound of trumpet, and open proclamation'.

RPC, 3rd series, xi, p. 184; Act, 1685.

Account of the passing of the death sentence on Robert Baillie of Jerviswood for treason:

In pursuance of which Sentence, His Majesty's Heralds, and Pursuants, with their Coats display'd (after sound of Trumpets,) Did publickly, in face of the Court (conform to the custom, in the Sentences of Treason) in His Majesty's Name and Authority, Cancel, Tear and Destroy the said Mr. Robert Baillie his Arms, threw them in his Face, tramp'd them under foot; and ordain'd his Arms to be expunged out of the Books of Heraldry.

This ceremony was repeated at the market cross of Edinburgh.

The Tryal and Process, p. 37.

1686

6 February

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as those of 1684 and 1685.

SRO E 100/6/10.
May

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

- Trumpeters
  - Bartholemew Cussens
  - Leon Van Hesta 'Kettilldrumer'
  - William Whyt
  - James Shand
  - Andrew Lamb

SRO E 100/6/11.

7 July

Leon Van Hesta, trumpeter, appointed burgess and guild-brother of Edinburgh.


21 December

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of May 1686.

SRO E 100/6/12.

James Shand, 'one of our Trumpeters to our troop of guards under command of George Lord Livingstone', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of John Fergusson, the younger, deceased.

SRO PS 3/4, ff. 50-51.
30 March

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Bartholemew Cussens
William Whyt
James Shand
Andrew Lamb

Gerard Van Hasta 'Kettilldrumer'

SRO E 100/6/13.

13 July

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 30 March 1687.

SRO E 100/6/14.

Andrew Lamb, 'one of the Trumpeters to our troop of guards under the command of George Lo[rd] Livingstone', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of John Fergusson, the elder, deceased.

SRO PS 3/4 f. 194.

15 March

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Bartholemew Cussens
William Whyt
James Shand
Andrew Lamb

Cristoper Petit 'Kettilldrumer'

SRO E 100/6/15.
1689

Accounts of Glasgow Burgh Council; Michaelmas 1688 to Michaelmas 1689:

Item, to Andrew Bell, trumpeter £1 14s.
Item, for the Trumpetouris horse hyre 4 dayes £3.


1 January

Act of the Edinburgh Burgh Council, passed after consultation with members of the Privy Council, concerning a proclamation sent by the Prince of Orange, to be delivered in Edinburgh:

And in order to make this solemnitie the greater the Lords appointed the heraulds purservants and trumpets in their coats and Liverayes to attend.


Funeral of Walter, laird of Dundas. Fees payable to George Porteous, the herald painter, include:

It. for 8 scutchins for the trumpets w't salamanders under the scutchins at 2lib pr peice 16:00:00.

En Adv. Ms. 80.2.11., f.158v.

1690

23 January

Petition to the Privy Council from 'Margrat Elshuph, spouse to John Gavez, trumpeter in the Earle of Selkirks regiement'. Her husband was serving in Ireland, leaving her in a strange country with two young children and not knowing if he was dead or alive. She therefore craved financial support. Her petition was remitted to the Lords of Treasury.

RPC, 3rd series, xv, pp. 44-45.
April

The expences for the funeral of Margaret Primrose, wife of Sir John Foulis, include:

  to the trumpeters 100lib.

Foulis, 1894, p. 125.

3 June

Leorard Vanhaistie appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Wm Whyt, deceased.

SRO PS 3/4, f. 427.

14 August

Petition to the Privy Council by Christopher Peteit, trumpeter in the Life Guard, against Patrick Jackson, cooper in the Canongate:

  He craves the Lords to order Patrick to make reparation to him for his 'unhumane and unchristiane cariage' to his wife and children in his absence, 'he bieng in England in their majesties service in the tyme which is knowne to some of their lordships' and to discharge him to trouble the petitioner hereafter. The Lords recommend to Lt.-Col. George Murray to examine the matter and report.

RPC, 3rd series, xv, p. 390.

1691

22 May

Permission granted to Mathias Fase, 'dutchman', to exhibit three Turks in the Canongate,

  discharging him from making any publick solemnity by sound of trumpet through the streets but allendarly before the closs or over the window where the shew is made publick.

1 June

William Chrystie appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Bartholomew Cussings, deceased.

SRO PS 3/4, f. 472.

12 June

Act of Edinburgh Burgh Council:

Anent the petition given in by Christopher Petity one of the trumpeters of their Majesties Life guard Mentioning that he hes served his majestie those eight years both in Holland and flanders and hes come over with his majestie to England his whole fortune being brunt by the cruelty of the French at Coblenz Humbly intreating the Councill to grant liberty to the petitioner or his wife to keep a shop for selling of severall small things within this City ... [The Council grant him the liberty].


1692

John Symonton appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Rot Childers, deceased.

SRO PS 3/4, f. 509.

1694

The Poll Tax returns for the Old Kirk Parish, Edinburgh, include:

Shand, James, one of Their Majesties' Trumpeters, worth between 100 and 500 merks; wife, Lilias Harper; children, James, John, William, Beatrix, Charles and Lilias; servants, Christian Henderson, at £6, "besyde her drink money from the brewar which is fourty four shilling scots for each score of ale that the said James may happen to vent," Margaret Lawrie at £8 a year and shoes. Two hearths in a house in Scott's land in the Canongate.

Edinburgh Poll Tax Returns, p. 61.
2 July

Trial by Parliament of the Earls of Melfort and Middleton,64 ' & others in France' for treason:

The sentence and doom of forfaulture was ... intimate with sound of trumpet in presence of the Lyon deput with his brethren heraulds & pursevants.

APS, ix, p. 110.

22 November

Printed programme for a concert held in Edinburgh on St. Cecilia's Day. The royal trumpeter Daniel Thompson is listed among the performers and the programme included:

Barrett's Trumpet Sonata
2 Trumpets
Fingers Trumpet Sonata

Tytler, 1792, pp. 506-7. See Appendix 3.

16 December

Docket of the warrant issued at Kensington for John Yeatts, late trumpeter to Lord Yester, to be one of the King's ordinary trumpeters in Scotland.

CSPD: 1695, p. 127.

John Yeats appointed trumpeter in ordinary, 'during our pleasure only', in place of Wm Chrystie, deceased.

SRO PS 3/5, f. 52.

64John, Earl of Melfort, and Charles, Earl of Middleton, supported James VII in the Revolution of 1689 and accompanied the exiled King to France.
1696

10 January

Directions by Sir John Clerk of Penicuik regarding his funeral:65

I forbid also all scutcheons ... coats of armes & trumpeters, befor, at, or after my said interment.

SRO GD 18/1942/1.

1698

17 January

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

- Trumpeters
  - And: Lamb
  - Fra: Marine
  - Wm: Bayley
  - James Osbourne
- Petf: Pettet 'Kettle dr'

SRO E 100/6/16.

24 June

Kensington. Warrant to the Lords of the Treasury of Scotland:

Whereas our troop of guards must attend our Commissioner during the ensuing session of parliament at Edinburgh, where provisions for horses are dearer than in the other places in Scotland where they are in use to be quartered, you are empowered to give such an allowance to the commissaries as you find reasonable. You are also to give to Archibald, earl of Argyll, colonel of the troop, such an allowance for trumpets and kettle-drums, banners and liveries, when needful, as was formerly given when the troop was upon the establishment of Scotland.


65A note at the foot of the document, written by Sir John Clerk's son shortly after his father's death in 1722, states that the instructions were not discovered until after the funeral.
29 June

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Marin
Bailly
Ja: Osburne
Rasine

Peter Petit 'Ketldrum'

SRO E 100/6/17.

12 September

Muster roll of the troop of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Fran: Marine
Wm Bailly
Ja: Osburne
Jo: Reason

Peter Petit 'Kettle Drum'

SRO E 100/6/18.

1699

13 February

A list of fees and pensions payable upon the civil list for Scotland, appended to a letter from the King to the Lords of the Treasury in Scotland, includes:

Our trumpeters, £100.

CSPD: 1699-1700, p. 57.

27 February

Treasury voucher (dated 27 February 1699) recording payment to 'His Maties six Trumpets in Ordinar' for the Martinmas term 1698. Receipt of payment signed by:

Patrick Cock
John Symontone
John Yates

Leon Van Hesta
James Shand
A. Lamb

SRO E 28/508.
29 May

Account book of William Jamieson, chamberlain to the Earl of Roxburgh, 1697-1699, recording charge and discharge of his expenses on behalf of the Earl includes payment

To the Trumpet att Marlfield that played the tyme off Diner £3 5s.

Floors Castle, Roxburghe Papers, Account book of William Jamieson, f. 41.66

1701

1 January

List of payments made by Patrick Hume, Lord Chancellor, at New Year includes:

To the King's Trumpets £11. 12. 0.
To the Hoboyes £ 4. 3. 6.


24 February

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Francis Marine
James Shore
John Reason
William Bailie

John Reid 'Kettle drum'

SRO E 100/6/19.

I am grateful to Dr. Tristan Clarke of the Scottish Record Office for providing me with this reference.
19/20 June

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Francis Marine  James Shore  John Reason  William Baylie

John Reid 'Kettle drum'

SRO E 100/6/20.

24 June

Establishment of the standing forces and garrisons in Scotland includes 4 trumpets at £268 16s. and a kettle drummer at £67 4s. per annum for the troop of guards.

CSPD: 1700-1702, p. 376.

22/23 August

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard includes:

Trumpeters
Francis Marine  James Shore  John Reason  William Baylie

James Reid 'Kettle drum'

SRO E 100/6/21.

11 October

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of August 22/23 1701.

SRO E 100/6/22.
27 February

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard includes:

- Trumpeters
  - John Reid 'Kettle Drum'
  - James Shore
  - John Raisine
  - Wm Baillie

SRO E 100/6/23.

8 June

Muster roll of H.M. Life Guard includes:

- Trumpeters
  - Jo Reid 'Kettle Drum'
  - Wm Baillie
  - Tho: Weire
  - Fra: Marin jn

SRO E 100/6/24.

16 July & 8 October

Muster rolls of H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 8 June 1702.

SRO E 100/6/25-26.

28 November

Francis Marion appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of Leonard Vanhastie, deceased.

SRO PS 3/6, ff. 146-47.
1703

1 April
James Yeats appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of James Shand, deceased.
SRO PS 3/6, f. 144; CSPD: 1703-1704, p. 420.

1 April
Royal warrant to the Scottish Treasury:

   We ordered new coats for Lyon King of Arms and six heralds, six pursuivants
   and six trumpeters in Scotland, to be provided before the meeting of the new
   Parliament there. The coats are now ready here and can be delivered when the
   agreed price is paid.

CSPD: 1703-1704, p. 421.

6 May
Order of the procession at the Riding of Parliament:

   Two Trumpets, in their Coats and Banners, bareheaded.
   ...
   Four Trumpets, in their Coats and Banners bare-headed, two and two.


13/14 March, 26 June & 10 August

Muster rolls H.M. Life Guard lists the same trumpeters and kettle drummer as that of 8
June 1702.

SRO E 100/6/27-29.

1704

31 August
Daniell Thomson, 'musician', appointed Honorary Burgess of Aberdeen.

Records of Old Aberdeen, i, p. 280.
1705

Account of the Riding of Parliament:

We saw him [the Duke of Argyle, the Lord High Commissioner] go to the Parliament house in this manner, First a Coach and six horses for his Gentlemen, then a Trumpet, Then his own Coach.

Taylor, 1903, p. 111.

1706

1 February

List of items in the Edinburgh Town Council magazine includes:

12 drums ... two trumpet coats with their banners.


28 February

Daniel Thomson, 'Musitian in Edin\textsuperscript{p}', appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of Patrick Cock, deceased.

SRO PS 3/6, ff 333-34.

pre-1707

Account of the manner in which the sentence of treason was delivered to felons in custody:

The Indictment for Treason of old was appointed to be given to the Criminal by Heralds, Pursevants, and Trumpets in their Coats, who sounded all the Way from the Court-house to the Prison-door; which was immediately opened, and, with open Doors, they sounded three times; then entered and sounded all the Way till they came to the Criminal's Apartment, and there sounded three times before giving Indictment, using the same Form in their Return from the Prison: And, in case the treasonable Person was absconded, and not in Custody, then he received Sentence of Fugitation, and the Heralds and Pursevants carried Copies of his armorial Bearings (after tearing several of them in the Court-house) to the Cross of *Edinburgh*, with Trumpets sounding all the Way, and ascended the Cross, and sounded three times; thereafter one of the Heralds promulgate the
Sentence read by the Clerk of Court or his Depute, he and all the rest being uncovered, and then tore several more of the armorial Copies or Bearings of the Rebel, and battered on the Cross the said armorial Bearing reversely ... and returned from whence they came, the Trumpets sounding all the Way. - This was the antient Form, before the Union of the two Kingdoms.

Louthian, 1752, pp. 158-59.

[1681-1707]

A document believed to have been written by the Lord Lyon, Sir Alexander Erskine, entitled 'Answers to Captain Sletzers', concerning matters relating to the composition and proceedings of the Lyon Court:

He [the Lyon King of Arms] admits all the Heraulds Pursevants and Messengers-at-arms, and of old admitted both macers and trumpets.

This source also confirms the authoritative role of the Lord Lyon over the trumpet corps:

There are also six Trumpets who are called the King's ordinary Trumpets and are obliged to attend upon the orders of the Lyon Office.

The author of the document describes the manner in which certain ceremonies are performed:

The way and manner of publishing the King's proclamations it is answered :- If it be a very solemn one such as of peace or war or of an indemnity then the Lyon, Heraulds, and Pursevants begin their procession from the door of the Councill Chamber and so walk to the Cross, the trumpets sounding before them and walking 2 and 2 ... But if it be an ordinary thing only the Heraulds and Pursevants goe from the Lyon Office and return in the same manner. So soon as they are on the Cross the trumpets give three sounds and they pulling of their hatts the Lyon in extraordinary cases and in ordinary the eldest Herauld proclames as it is privately read by the Clerk of Councill standing behind the proclamer then the trumpets sound again, and they return as they came.

... The way of inviting to burialls it is answered :- That the King's trumpets with trumpet banners goe thryce through the City and with sound of trumpet give the invitation in these words or the like :-

... The way of reversing arms [upon conviction for the crime of treason] it is thus:-

When the sentence of forfaulter is pronounced against any in Parliament the great doors are cast open. The Lyon, Heraulds and Pursevants proceed by the Trumpets in ye formalities come in and advance with sound of trumpet
till they be within the inner bar when the Heraulds and Pursevants stand at
the end of the table the Trumpets on a bench hard by the bar and the Lyon
advances to the thron and stepping up stands on the degree below the
Chancellor untill the sentence be read and then after sound of trumpet he or
his deput holding in his hand ane escutcheon of the armes of the forfaulted
person ... say this ...
[The armorial ensigns of the convict are torn and trampled upon, first in the
court room, and then at the market cross.]
If the sentence be pronounced by the Lords of the Judiciarie much about the
same form is used.
If the person be of ordinary quality the Heraulds and purservants doe it: If he be a
Peer the Lyon or his deput is present.

Stevenson, 1914, ii, pp. 448-51 (En Adv. Ms. 29.3.4.).

1709

Civil list
Payment of £27 10s. 7½d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts and Daniell
Thompson from 1 May 1708 to Christmas 1709.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 16, 36, 43, 66.

20 July

List of the salaries and allowances included in the civil list for Scotland, with directions
to the Barons of the Exchequer in Scotland to direct payment, includes:

_to commence from 1 May 1708_

Trumpeters £100 0s. 0d.

The following trumpeters are recorded in the payment list:

John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Daniell Thompson from 1 May 1708 to
24 June 1709 each 19l. 3s. 11½ d.

_CTB, xxiii, pt. 2, pp. 262, 265._

8 November

Gilbert Yeats appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of John Symingtoun, deceased.

SRO PS 3/6, ff. 485-86.
19 November

Francis Marine yoř appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of Andrew Lamb, deceased.

SRO PS 3/6, ff. 483-84.

1710

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts and Daniell Thompson. Payment of £5 15s. 10d. to Francis Marine yoř and Gilbert Yeatts from 19 November 1709, the date of their commissions, to 25 March 1710. Three further quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Francis Marine yoř and Gilbert Yeatts.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 69, 75, 90, 99, 104, 111, 116, 123.

1711

Civil list.
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Daniell Thompson, Francis Marine yoř and Gilbert Yetts.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 129, 136, 146, 153, 159, 166, 171, 179; CTB, xxv, pt. 2, pp. 121-22.

1712

Civil list.
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Daniell Thompson, Francis Marine yoř and Gilbert Yetts.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 183, 190, 198, 205, 210, 219, 224, 234.

29 May

Account of celebrations by Jacobites on the outskirts of Edinburgh on the anniversary of the Restoration. Their standard was carried

by a loyal gentleman bareheaded, and followed by several others with trumpets, hautboys, and bagpipes playing before them, where they were kindly entertained.

Chambers, 1874, iii, p. 371.
1713

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Daniell Thompson, Francis Marine yo' and Gilbert Yetts, and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 242, 250-51, 264, 266, 276, 281, 290, 297, 306.

1 April

'Royal warrant dated St. James's to the Clerk of the Signet for a Privy Seal for allowance of the yearly expense of the Circuit Courts in Scotland as follows':

10l. each yearly to six trumpets


1714

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Daniell Thompson, Francis Marine yo' and Gilbert Yetts, and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


5 August

Account of the proclamation of the accession of George I in Edinburgh. The procession to the market cross included:

The Lyon Deputy ushered by six Trumpetts

... Thereafter the high and mighty prince George Elector of Brunswick Lunenburg was with sound of trumpet proclaimed King of Great Brittain France & Ireland by the Lyon King at Arms his deputy my Lord Provost reading the words of the proclamation to him.

... The Lyon Deputy, Trumpets, Heralds etc. went from the Cross and proclaimed the King at the other usuall places.

23 December

List of the salaries and allowances included in the civil list for Scotland, to commence from Midsummer 1714, includes:

The Lords of Justiciary and their officers for the charge of the yearly circuit...
the six Trumpets, each 10 l.
...
To six Trumpets  £100

*CTB*, xxix, pt. 2, pp. 231-33.

1715

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yor and Gilbert Yetts. Two payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Daniell Thompson for the Lady Day and Midsummer quarters.\(^67\) Payment of £10 to each of the trumpeters (including Daniel Thompson) at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.\(^68\)

SRO E 224/1, ff. 371, 377, 381, 383, 389, 397, 404, 405, 407, 413; *CTB*, xxix, pt. 2, pp. 357-58.

7 July

Treasury allowance of the civil list for Scotland for the quarter ended at Midsummer 1715. The charges of the Judicial Circuit in May 1715 include:

[Western Circuit]
to John Yeats, one of the Trumpets in the said Circuit, £10.
to Francis Marine, younger, one of the Trumpets in said Circuit, £10.

[Northern Circuit]

[Southern Circuit]
to James Yeats and Daniel Thomson, Trumpets in the said Circuit, each £10.

*CTB*, xxix, pt. 2, pp. 616-17.

\(^67\)A number of payments, dated between 1716 and 1720, and written in a different hand, have been inserted in the accounts for Michaelmas 1715. These include: ‘31\(^4\) Janry 1718 / To Mary Thomson spouse to Dan\(^4\) Thomson late one of his Ma\(^4\) Trumpets 4. 3. 4.’

\(^68\)The trumpeters named in the payment list for the quarter ended September 1714 in *CTB* include David Thomson. Daniel Thompson is not listed in this source.
13 November

List of items recovered after the Battle of Sheriffmuir includes 'one silver trumpet'.

Dalyell, 1849, p. 175.

John Maclean, trumpeter, was sent by the Earl of Mar, commanding the Jacobite rebels, to the Duke of Argyll, who commanded the regulars at Stirling and returning, reported that he had sounded two calls on approaching the bridge.

Dalyell, 1849, p. 175.

1716

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yo and Gilbert Yetts. Payment of £6 6. 3. to James Marine, from 10 August 1716, the date of his commission, to 25 December 1716.69

SRO E 224/1, ff. 416, 421, 430, 436, 439, 446, 449, 455.

The civil list for Scotland for the Lady Day, Midsummer and Michaelmas quarters includes the following trumpeters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>£</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Yates</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fra Marine Elder</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Yates</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fra Marine younger</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert Yates</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


10 August

James Marine appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of Daniel Thomson, 'late one of the said Trumpeters in the late Rebellion and by aiding and assisting therein'.

SRO PS 3/7, ff. 205-6.

69There is no record of a Circuit Court being held in 1716.
17 August

Registration of the testament of Anna Hamilton, deceased, mother-in-law to John Yeatts, 'trumpeter in the Regiment of Horse commanded by General Eccle'.

*Edinburgh Testaments: 1701-1800*, p. 121.

1717

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yo5, Gilbert Yetts and James Marine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 461, 467, 470, 472, 476, 479, 483, 490, 494-95, 500.

7 March

Treasury warrant to the Barons of the Exchequer in Scotland authorising payment of the civil list for the quarter ended 25 December 1716. In addition to the trumpeters listed in the previous warrant, James Marine is included, receiving 6l. 6s. 3d. (from 10 August 1716, the date of his commission).

*CTB*, xxxi, pt. 2, p. 179.

9 July

Treasury warrant to the Barons of the Exchequer in Scotland authorising payment of the civil list for the quarter ended 24 June 1717:

*Pursuivants*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Masson</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Glass</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Kirkwood</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Yates</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Marine, elder</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Yates</td>
<td>4 3 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yo, Gilbert Yetts and James Marine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/1, ff. 504, 510; E 224/2, ff. 2, 4, 7, 8, 14, 18, 22, 27.

1719

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yo, Gilbert Yetts and James Marine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/2, ff. 34, 40, 46, 48, 51, 52, 60, 65, 69, 73.

1720

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Francis Marine, James Yetts, Francis Marine yo, Gilbert Yetts and James Marine. Payment of £4 3. 4. to Francis Marine yo, to 25 March, the date of his death. Payment of £8 10. 3½ to John Mylestanes.

70 The inclusion of the trumpeters John Yates, Francis Marine, the elder, and James Yates among the list of pursuivants is clearly a scribal error.
from 21 June 1720, the date of his commission, to 25 December 1720. Payment of £10 to the following trumpeters at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court:

Northern Circuit: John Yates & James Cairns  
Western Circuit: Gilbert Yates & James Yates  
Southern Circuit: Francis Marine, James Marine

SRO E 224/2, ff. 76, 81, 88, 93, 94, 99, 104, 114, 120.

1 June

James Marin, trumpeter, appointed burgess of Edinburgh, 'gratis'.


21 June

John Mylestanes appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life, in place of Francis Marine, the younger, deceased.


C.1720

Petition to the Barons of Exchequer by Mary Duncan, relict of Francis Marine, one of H.M. Household trumpeters, for inclusion in the Charity Roll.

SRO GD 18/2820.

1721

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yates, James Yates, Gilbert Yates, James Marine and John Mylestanes. Payment of £2 10s. 11d. to Francis Marine in the Lady Day list from 25 December 1720 to 18 February 1721, the day of his death. Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

Northern Circuit: James Yates and Gilbert Yates  
Western Circuit: James Marine and James Cairnes  
Southern Circuit: Jn Yates and Jn Mylestanes

SRO RH 2/4/429, ff. 31, 62, 63-64, 101, 143.
1722

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yates, James Yates, Gilbert Yates, James Marine and John Mylestanes. Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

- Northern Circuit: James Cairns & James Marine
- Western Circuit: John Yates & Jn. Mylestanes
- Southern Circuit: James Yates & Gilb. Yates


1723

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine and John Mylestanes. Payment of 2s. 9½d. to James Yates from 25 to 28 December 1722, the day of his death. Two quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yates and 19s. 9d. from 24 June to 18 July 1723, the date of his death. Payments of £6 12s. 4½d. to James Gairden and John Yates Junr., from 31 January, the date of their commissions, to 24 June 1723. Two further payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Gairden and John Yates Junr. Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

- Northern Circuit: John Yates & John Mylestanes
- Southern Circuit: James Marine & James Gairden


31 January

James Gairden appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life, in place of Francis Marine, the elder, deceased.

SRO PS 3/7, f. 399.

31 January

John Yeatts, 'eldest lawfull son to Gilbert Yeatts one of our said Trumpeters', appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life, in place of James Yeatts, deceased.

SRO PS 3/7, f. 629.
1724

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden and John Yates Junr. Payment of £3 4s. 1d. to Charles Areskine from 15 January 1724, the date of his commission, to 25 March 1724. Three further payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Charles Areskine. Payment of £10 to each of the trumpeters at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


15 January

SRO PS 3/7, ff. 411-12.

1725

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden, John Yates and Charles Areskine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


1726

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden, John Yates and Charles Areskine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

Description of 'a grand public march through the town of Edinburgh to the Links of Leith' by the Royal Company of Archers, contained in the minutes of the Company. The procession included

   a sett of trumpets and hautbois that were alternately answered by drums and Highland pipers posted in the several divisions, all in the Companies liveries.

Paul, 1875, p. 64.

1727

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden, John Yates and Charles Areskine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


19 June

Proclamation of the accession of George II at the market cross of Edinburgh. The procession to the market cross was led by the trumpeters and heralds, who were followed by the Lord Provost and Magistrates. The proclamation was made twice,

   once by the Rt Hon. the Lord Provost, and again by the sheriff-depute of the shire, by sound of trumpet, &c.

CM, 20 June 1727.71

1728

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden, John Yates and Charles Areskine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


71See also Stevenson, 1914, ii, pp. 477-78.
1729

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, John Mylestanes, James Gairden, John Yates and Charles Areskine; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


1730

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates, James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, and Charles Areskine. Payment of £4 3s. 4d. to John Mylestanes for the Lady Day term and £3 5s. 11d. from 25 March to 5 June 1730, the date of his death. Payment of £3 15s. 7d. to Thos Weir, from 3 July 1730, the date of his commission, to 29 September 1730, and £4 3s. 4d. for the Christmas term. Payment of £10 to each of the trumpeters (including John Mylestanes) at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


3 July

Thomas Weir appointed trumpeter in ordinary, 'during our pleasure only', in place of John Mylestanes, deceased.

SRO PS 3/7, ff. 632-33.

24 December

Entry in the kirk session records for the parish of South Leith records the irregular marriage of John Yates, one of the King's Household trumpeters and an indweller in Leith, and Isabel Methven, daughter of a wright in Leith, on 4 August 1730.

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine and Thomas Weir. Two quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Gilbert Yates and 10s. 3½d. from 24 June to 6 July 1731, the date of his death. Payment of £10 to each of the trumpeters at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


28 July
The testament-dative for Gilbert Yetts, 'Vinter in Leith and one of his Majesties Houshold Trumpets', who died on 6 July 1731. The inventory of moveable goods belonging to Yetts includes:

Item a brass Trumpet [valued at] x s.

SRO CC 8/8/93, ff. 264r.-67v.

28 July
John Menzies appointed trumpeter in ordinary, 'during our pleasure only', in place of Gilbert Yeats, deceased.

SRO PS 3/8, f. 4.

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine and Thomas Weir. Payment of £11 9¼d. to John Menzies from 28 July 1731, the date of his commission, to 25 March 1732, and three further quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. Payment of £10 to each of the trumpeters at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

10 July

Description of a public parade through Edinburgh by the Royal Company of Archers on the occasion of the annual shoot for the Edinburgh Arrow, contained in the minutes of the Company, includes:

Next followed the musick, consisting of trumpets, core de chases, and hautbois, which were alternately answered by nine drums posted in the several brigades, all in the Company's livery.

Paul, 1875, p. 70.

18 October

Account of the Riding of the Marches in Musselburgh:

The trumpets and hautboys marched in front.

Chambers, 1874, iii, p. 623 (citation from CM).

1733

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.


30 October

Account of the celebrations at the lodgings of David Campbell, his Majesty's Tailor for Scotland, on the King's birthday:

... at night he kept open table, where several gentlemen were entertained, all the royal healths were drunk ... with the sound of trumpet and other music.

Chambers, 1874, iii, p. 623 (citation from CM).
1734

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/3, ff. 404, 410, 421, 422-23, 431, 432, 442, 468, 472, 479.

2 January

Petition to the Lords of Justiciary in Scotland from James Marine and the five other Household Trumpeters for Scotland [named] concerning neglect of their perquisites and liveries. 72

CTBP: 1731-1734, p. 590.

1735

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/3, ff. 483, 489, 494, 495-96, 499-500; E 224/4, ff. 8, 16, 32, 38.

12 December

Ruling of the Court of Session in the case of Yetts against the other Household Trumpeters:

The Lords altered Lord Royston's interlocutor, and found none of the household trumpeters bound to communicate their fees [to those not officiating] for officiating at burials. One of their principal motives was, that they thought the lieges not confined to them alone, and so their fees were not casualties of their office, but the hire of their labour, 21st November 1735.

Grant, 1813, ii, p. 382.

72The entry notes that the petition has appended a copy of the letters patent of James II, dated July 1688, confirming their perquisites, and royal letters of Anne, 1709, and George I, 1716, containing grants of office.
Civil list.
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 49, 59, 65, 66-67, 71-72, 87, 93, 112, 117.

1737

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 123, 128, 133, 135, 139, 140, 160, 172, 179, 197.

1738

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 201, 207, 211, 213, 217, 221, 226, 230, 236.

2 August

Account of the laying of the foundation-stone of the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh. After the Lord Provost laid a medal under the stone, the Grand Master-Mason and the President of the Managers of the Royal Infirmary,

each in their turns gave three strokes upon the stone with an iron mallet, which was succeeded by three clarions of the trumpet, three huzzas, and three claps of hands.

Brewster, 1804, p. 155.
1739

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, James Gairden, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 240, 246, 264, 266-67, 272, 273, 287, 293, 298, 305.

1740

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir and John Menzies. Payment of £4 3s. 4d. to James Gairden for the Lady Day term and £1 2s. 10½d. to Agnes Robertson, his widow, from 25 March to 17 April 1740, the date of his death. Payment of £2 1s. 2½d. to George Innes from 10 May 1740, the date of his commission, to 24 June 1740, and two further quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to George Innes. Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

- Southern Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Menzies
- Western Circuit: Thomas Weir & John Yates
- Northern Circuit: James Marine & George Innes

SRO E 224/4, ff. 311, 324-25, 337, 338-39, 350, 352, 359, 368, 376, 382.

10 May

George Innes appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of James Garden, deceased.

SRO PS 3/8, f. 224.

14 May

Account of the laying of the foundation-stone of the western wing of the Infirmary of Edinburgh:

The Right Honourable the Grand-Master, attended by his Grand-Wardens, treasurer and secretary, and by the office-bearers of the other lodges, and several brethren of distinction, went in procession from Mary's chapel, to the Royal Infirmary, preceded by trumpets and other instruments of music, where the foundation stone ... was laid with the usual solemnities.

Brewster, 1804, p. 159.
30 October

Report of the celebrations in Edinburgh on the King's birthday. A procession from the 'Borough-room' to the Theatre was accompanied by the 'City Musick':

At the Theatre the King's Health was drank &c. under a Discharge of the City Guard, Ruffs of the Drum, Sound of Trumpet and loud Huzzas ...

CM, 3 November 1740.

1741

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 390, 395, 406, 408-9, 420-21, 429, 439, 447, 452.

1742

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 460, 470, 481, 483-84, 491, 492, 501, 506, 509, 518.

1743

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 524, 534, 544, 546-47, 550, 551, 558, 566, 578, 583.
1744

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/4, ff. 587, 597, 601, 603, 612-13, 622; E 224/5, ff. 1, 12, 17.

1745

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer for attending the Circuit Court.

SRO E 224/5, ff. 23, 34, 38, 39-40, 49-50, 56, 64, 75, 82.

17 September

Account of the arrival of Charles Edward Stuart's forces in Edinburgh:

The detachment that entered the city in the morning, had secured the heralds, perseverants, &c. and, betwixt twelve and one o'clock at noon, they were carried to the cross in their formalities, and there caused read, with sound of trumpet, a declaration and commission of regency.

Scots Magazine, September 1745, p. 437.

1746

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes.73 Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

Western Circuit: Thomas Weir & John Yetts
Southern Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Menzies

SRO E 224/5, ff. 86, 95, 104, 106, 109, 110, 120, 125, 129, 137.

73Charles Areskine is included in the Establishment lists for the first two terms but not in the list of precepts for payment.
Following the defeat of the Jacobite forces, fourteen of Prince Charles Edward's standards were brought to Edinburgh and, by the Duke of Cumberland's command, burnt:

The heralds, trumpeters, &c. escorted the common executioner, who carried the Pretender's colours.


1747

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes. Payment of £10 at Midsummer to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Court:

Northern Circuit: John Yetts & Thomas Weir
Southern Circuit: James Marine & George Innes
Western Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Meinzie's

SRO E 224/5, ff. 144, 149, 161, 163, 167, 168, 172, 183, 188, 196.

1748

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Thomas Weir & John Yetts
Northern Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Menzie's
Western Circuit: James Marine & George Innes

Christmas
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Northern Circuit: Thomas Weir & George Innes
Southern Circuit: John Meinzie's & Charles Areskine

30 March

Mr Thomson's benefit performance at the New Concert-hall in the Canongate, in which plays were to be provided between the parts of the concert:

As the Entertainment greatly depends on the Musick, Mr. Thomson has engag'd a new Band on the Occasion of the best Theatrical Performers, consisting of four Violins, Hautboys, two Basses, accompanied with two Trumpets.

EEC, 28 March 1748.

1749

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes. Three quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Charles Areskine from the Midsummer term. Payment of £10 at Midsummer and Christmas to each of the trumpeters (including Charles Areskine) for attending the Circuit Courts.


25 March

Ruling of the Directors of the Edinburgh Musical Society regarding Mr Marine's attendance:

The Governor and Directors of the Musical Society have agreed with Mr Marine to perform at every Ladys Concert as oft as desired, and to perform at least once every private night when he is not obliged to attend the Circuit, for which he is to be allowed five Guineas a year, Commencing the first of March instant.

Ep EMS Minute-books, ii, f. 11.
1751

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.


20 June

Entry in the kirk session records for the parish of South Leith records the irregular marriage of John Yetts, vinter in Leith, and Christian Douglas, on 11 March 1751. The witnesses included Thomas Weir, trumpeter in the Canongate.


1752

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.

SRO E 224/5, ff. 449, 458, 468, 469-70, 476, 477, 482, 489, 493, 495, 501, 502.

1753

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.

SRO E 224/5, ff. 508, 515, 525, 526, 530, 531; E 224/6, ff. 2, 9, 14, 16, 19, 20.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Southern Circuit: James Marine & Thomas Weir
Northern Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Menzies

Christmas
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Northern Circuit: Thomas Weir & George Innes
Southern Circuit: Charles Areskine & John Menzies

SRO E 224/6, ff. 28, 35, 44, 46, 50, 51, 56, 63, 71, 72, 77, 78.

1755

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yates, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.


17 January

Advertisement for Signor Pasquali's benefit concert, to be held in the Assembly Hall, Edinburgh. The programme included:

Full Piece with Trumpets, French Horns, Kettle Drums, &c.

CM, 2 January 1755; cited in Dalyell, 1849, p. 287, and Harris, 1911, p. 272.

April

Financial account between Jas Dallas and the Edinburgh Musical Society, regarding music copying:

April 18th To Copying the 1st & 2d Horns, the Trumpet and Kettle Drum parts of the 4th Concerto of Corelli by Sigf Pasquali Cont in 4 pg. at 3d. [total] 1s.
April 29th [Copying various parts for the March in the Overture of Judas Macchabaeus, transposed into G] ... and putting the 1st and 2d Horns in the Horn-Books ...

SRO GD 113/5/208/199.

1756

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Charles Areskine and George Innes; and £10 at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.

SRO E 224/6, ff. 141, 148, 156, 157-58, 163, 164, 170, 177, 183, 185, 192, 193; RH 2/4/462, ff. 24, 26.

1757

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Charles Areskine, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & Thomas Weir
Northern Circuit: John Menzies & George Innes

Christmas
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Southern Circuit: Thomas Weir & Thomas Goldie
Northern Circuit: John Menzies & George Innes

26 December

Invoice for items purchased by the Edinburgh Musical Society from Robert Bremner includes:

Humphries Concertos For Trumpets &c. 15s.

SRO GD 113/5/208/403.

1758

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and George Innes. Two quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Charles Areskine and £1 8s. 4½d from 5 July to 7 August 1758. Payment of £2 14s. 11¾d to Hugh Spark from 7 August to 10 October 1758, and £4 3s. 4d. for the Christmas term. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: James Marine & Thomas Goldie
Northern Circuit: John Yetts & George Innes
Southern Circuit: John Menzies & Thomas Weir

Christmas
Southern Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Western Circuit: Tho'S Weir & Tho'S Goldie
Northern Circuit: John Menzies & Hugh Spark


7 August

Hugh Spark appointed trumpeter in ordinary, following the resignation of Charles Erskine.

SRO PS 3/9, f. 57.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, George Innes and Hugh Spark. Payments of £10 at Midsummer and Christmas to each of the trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts; George Innes replaced by Thos Goldie in both lists.


Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, George Innes and Hugh Spark. Payments of £10 at Midsummer and Christmas to each of the trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts; George Innes replaced by Thomas Goldie in both lists.


29 October
Proclamation of the accession of George III in Edinburgh. The procession to the 'new Exchange' was led by

the Household Trumpets and the Usher of the White Rod.

Stevenson, 1914, ii, p. 478 (from the Edinburgh burgh records).

Another account describes the manner in which the proclamation was later delivered at the Castle-gate, Holyroodhouse and Leith:

Each proclamation was made with sound of trumpet, and under a discharge of the artillery in the castle, and of small arms of the troops.

Scots Magazine, October 1760, p. 552.
1761

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and Hugh Spark. Two quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to George Innes. Payment of £3 9s. 7d. to Thomas Goldie from 21 July to 10 October 1761, and £4 3s. 4d. for the Christmas term. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: James Marine and Thomas Weir
Southern Circuit: John Yetts and Thomas Goldie
Northern Circuit: John Menzies and Hew Spark

Christmas
Southern Circuit: James Marine & Thomas Weir
Northern Circuit: John Yetts & Thomas Goldie
Western Circuit: John Menzies & Hugh Spark


June/July
Warrants, signed by the Secretary of State, for the letters appointing Thomas Weir, John Menzies and Thomas Goldie trumpeters in ordinary to pass under the Privy Seal. 74

CHOP: 1760-1765, p.139.

21 July

Thomas Goldie appointed trumpeter in ordinary, in place of George Innes, deceased.

SRO PS 3/9, ff. 188-89.

74 Thomas Weir and John Menzies were appointed to serve 'during our pleasure only' in 1730 and 1731 respectively. The warrants recorded here were those reinstating them at the accession of George III.
Funeral of the Duke of Douglas. The order of the procession through Edinburgh and performed at various stages of the journey to Douglas Castle in the south-west of Scotland includes:

7. Two trumpets sounding a dead march.

19. Two trumpets sounding a dead march.

_Glasgow Journal_, 30 July-6 August, 1761.

**1762**

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies and Hugh Spark. Payment of £4 3s. 4d. to Thomas Goldie for the Lady Day term and £1 7s. 5½d to his 'Heirs Executors' from 5 April to 5 May 1762, the date of his death. Payment of £2 1s. 2½d to Joseph Reinagle from 21 May, the date of his commission, to 5 July 1762, and two quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. Payments of £10 at Midsummer and Christmas to each of the royal trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts; Thomas Goldie included in the Midsummer list, Joseph Reinagle, in the Christmas term list.

SRO E 224/6, ff. 531, 538; E 224/7, ff. 3, 5, 11, 14, 28, 36, 41, 43, 48, 51; RH 2/4/466, ff. 235, 237-38, 296, 300.

**21 May**

Warrant, signed by the Secretary of State, for the letter appointing Joseph Reinogle trumpeter in ordinary, in place of Thomas Goldie, deceased, to pass under the Privy Seal.


**5 July**

A list of quarterly payments due 'upon His Majesty's Establishment for civil affairs within Scotland', payable 5 July, includes:

Western Circuit - To Jas Marine & Tho Goldie Trumpets at £10 Each.
Southern Circuit - To John Yetts & John Menzies Trumpets at £10 Each.
Northern Circuit - To Tho Weir & Hugh Spark Trumpets at £10 Each.

SRO RH 2/4/466, ff. 234-35.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts.


1 March

The testament-dative for Thomas Goldie, 'one of his Majesties household Trumpets', who died in Edinburgh on 5 May 1762. The inventory of moveable goods belonging to Goldie lists items valued at £43 5½d. Debts owing to the deceased include £10 sterling for the Spring Circuit 1762 and £4 3s. 4d., his salary to 6 April 1762.

SRO CC 8/8/119/1 [no pagination].

29 March

Account of the proclamation of peace made in Edinburgh at the end of the Seven Years' War:

At twelve the heralds and pursuivants, in their robes, preceded by the household trumpets ... marched from the parliament-house to the cross where they read the royal proclamations.

... At four in the evening, to solemnize this happy event, the Lord Provost and Magistrates in their robes ... preceded by the city music, marched in grand procession from the Parliament house to the Assembly-hall ... where their Majesties and many loyal healths were drunk under repeated discharges of the city guard, with trumpets sounding, hautboys playing &c. &c.

EEC, 30 March 1763.
1764

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Western Circuit: Thomas Weir & Hugh Spark
Northern Circuit: John Menzies & Joseph Reinagle

Christmas
Western Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Northern Circuit: Hugh Spark & Joseph Reinagle
Southern Circuit: John Menzies & Hugh Spark


1765

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts; Thomas Weir replaced by Jn Sutherland in both lists.


1766

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts; Thomas Weir replaced by Jn Sutherland in both lists.

22 November

Copy of a letter from the directors of the Edinburgh Musical Society to John Davidson, Clerk to the Signet:

For several years past when any vacancy happened amongst the Kings Trumpets the Lords of the Justiciary have allowed the Gentlemen of the Musical Society to recommend proper persons whom their Lordships got appointed for the Vacancy by which means we got several good hands for the Concert which otherwise our small salaries could not accomplish.

... We are told there is likely to be a vacancy of one of the Trumpeters soon and that my Lord Findlater is wanting it for some servant, I dare say if the thing was properly represented to his Lordship he would not put this affair out of its course.

Ep EMS Minute-books, ii, f. 178.

1767

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts; Thomas Weir replaced by Jn Sutherland in both lists.


5 February

Mr Thomson's benefit concert, to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Grand Concerto by Corelli, with trumpet, French horns, and kettle-drums.
Song by Mr Aitken, from the Oratorio of Samson. To Song and Dance, &c. with the grand chorus.75

CM, 2 February 1767.

75 The chorus 'Fix'd in his everlasting seat', which includes parts for two trumpets, follows the chorus 'To song and dance' in Samson by Handel. Overtures by the Earl of Kelly and Martini, 'with hautboys, French horns, and kettle-drums' are also listed in this programme.
1768

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir,76 John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle; and £10 each at Midsummer and Christmas for attending the Circuit Courts; Thomas Weir replaced by Jn Sutherland in both lists.


1769

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Jn Sutherland Senr & Jn Sutherland Junr
Western Circuit: Ja8 Marine & Jn Yetts
Northern Circuit: Jn Menzies & Hugh Sparks

Christmas
Southern Circuit: Jn Yetts & David Briggs
Western Circuit: Jn Menzies & Joseph Reinagle
Northern Circuit: Ja8 Marine & Jn Sutherland


23 February

Mr Fyfe's concert of vocal and instrumental music, to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:77

Song, by Mrs. Woodham, "Rise glory rise" with trumpets, kettle drums, &c.

CM, 15 February 1769.

---

76 Thomas Weir is not included in the Christmas list, but is included in the Establishment list and the list of warrants and precepts for that term (SRO E 224/7, ff. 456, 466).
77 The programme also included three overtures by the Earl of Kelly, one of which was to be performed 'with French horns, kettle drums &c.', and a song performed by Mr Fyfe, "The larks shrill notes," with French horns, &c.' Mr Fyfe closed the concert with a performance on musical glasses.
1 May

Warrant, signed by the Secretary of State, for the letter appointing John Sutherland trumpeter in ordinary, to pass under the Privy Seal.

*CHOP: 1766-1769, p. 595.*

1 May

John Sutherland appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of Thomas Weir, deceased.

SRO PS 3/10, ff. 103-4.

1770

Civil list

Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Thomas Weir, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

**Midsummer**
- Northern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Joseph Reinagle
- Southern Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Yetts
- Western Circuit: Hugh Spark & Jn Sutherland

**Christmas**
- Western Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Yetts
- Northern Circuit: Hugh Spark & David Briggs
- Southern Circuit: Jn Sutherland & Joseph Reinagle Junior


1771

Civil list

Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, John Menzies, Hugh Spark and Joseph Reinagle. Payments of £2 6s. 3½d. to Tho$ Weir from 5 January to 24 February 1771, the date of his death, and £1 17s. ½d. to Jn Sutherland, from 24 February to 5 April 1771. Three further payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Jn Sutherland. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:
Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Hugh Sparks
Western Circuit: Alexr Napier & Joseph Reinagle junr
Northern Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Sutherland

Christmas
Northern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Joseph Reinagle Junr
Southern Circuit: Jas Marine & Alexr Napier
Western Circuit: Hugh Spark & Jn Sutherland


21 May

The testament-dative for Thos. Weir, 'one of his Majesties Household Trumpets residing in Canongate', who died 24 February 1771. The inventory of moveable goods belonging to Weir includes

a French horn & Trumpet in the hands of Joseph Reneagle valued at five shillings each inde ten Shillings. It. a Trumpet & French horn in the hands of John Sutherland valued at seven shillings & sixpence each Inde Fifteen Shillings.

SRO CC 8/8/122/1, ff. 84r.-84v.

1772

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle and John Sutherland. Payment of £1 4½d. to John Menzies from 5 to 27 January 1772, the date of his death, and £3 2s. 11½d. to Alexr Napier, his successor, from 27 January to 5 April 1772. Three further payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Alexr Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Yetts
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & Jn Murray
Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & Joseph Reinagle

Christmas
Southern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Jn Murray
Northern Circuit: Jn Sutherland & Ogilvy Sutherland
Western Circuit: Alexr Napier & Joseph Reinagle

22 January

Warrant, signed by the Secretary of State, for the letter appointing Alexander Napier trumpeter in ordinary, to pass under the Privy Seal.

*CHOP: 1770-1772*, p. 640.

27 January

Alexander Napier appointed trumpeter in ordinary, 'during our pleasure only', following the resignation of John Menzies.

*SRO PS 3/10, ff. 146-47.*

10 February

Advertisement for Neil Stewart's music shop in Milne's Square, Edinburgh:

> Just arrived from London, A large assortment of **NEW MUSIC**, and **MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS** of all kinds, at the London Prices, viz. ... French Horns, Trumpets.

*CM, 10 February 1772.*

1773

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

- Midsummer
  - Northern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Joseph Reinagle
  - Southern Circuit: Jn S Marine & Alex Napier
  - Western Circuit: Jn Sutherland & David Bridges

- Christmas
  - Western Circuit: Jn Yetts & Ja Marine
  - Northern Circuit: Alex Napier & David Bridges
  - Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & Alex Reinagle

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Yetts
Western Circuit: Alexr Napier & Alexr Reinagle
Northern Circuit: Jn Sutherland & David Bridges

Christmas
Northern Circuit: Jn Yetts & Joseph Reinagle junr
Southern Circuit: Jas Marine & Alexr Napier
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges


Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: Jn Yetts & Jas Marine
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & David Bridges
Southern Circuit: Jn Sutherland & Joseph Reinagle junr

Christmas
Southern Circuit: Jas Marine & Jn Yetts
Northern Circuit: Jn Sutherland & David Bridges
Western Circuit: Alex. Napier & Joseph Reinagle


27 March

Warrant, signed by the Secretary of State, for the letter appointing Joseph Reinagle, the younger, trumpeter in ordinary, to pass under the Privy Seal.

27 March

Joseph Reinagle, the younger, appointed trumpeter in ordinary in place of his father, Joseph Reinagle, deceased.

SRO PS 3/10, f. 335. See Appendix 2.

30 March

Copy of a letter from the Earl of Suffolk to the Lord Justice Clerk in Scotland:

As to the recommendation of Joseph Reinagle, jun., to succeed his father as one of H.M.'s household trumpeters in Scotland. Signifying His Majesty's compliance therewith.

CHOP: 1773-1775, p. 335.

7 May

Copy of a letter from the Lord Justice Clerk in Scotland to Lord Suffolk, thanking him for the appointment of the son of Joseph Reinagle to succeed his father as one of the Household trumpeters.

CHOP: 1773-1775, p. 344.

1776

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Northern Circuit: John Yetts & John Sutherland
Southern Circuit: Alex† Napier & Joseph Reinagle Jun†
Western Circuit: James Marine & David Bridges

Christmas
Western Circuit: John Yetts & Joseph Reinagle
Northern Circuit: James Marine & Alex† Napier
Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges

1777

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 at Midsummer and Christmas to each of the trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts; Hugh Spark replaced by David Bridges in both lists.


1778

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payment of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: John Yetts & Joseph Reinagle
Northern Circuit: J. Marine & A. Napier
Southern Circuit: J. Sutherland & D. Bridges

Christmas
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & James Marine
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & Alexr Reinagle


1779

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payment of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & Joseph Reinagle
Western Circuit: J. Sutherland & David Bridges
Northern Circuit: James Marine & Alexr Napier
Christmas
Northern Circuit: John Yetts & Alexander Napier
Western Circuit: James Marine & Andrew Gardner
Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges


1780

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: James Marine & John Yetts
Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & Joseph Reinagle
Western Circuit: Alexr Napier & David Bridges

Christmas
Western Circuit: John Yetts & David Bridges
Northern Circuit: James Marine & John Sutherland
Southern Circuit: Allx & Willm Napiers


1781

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Northern Circuit: John Yetts & Alexr Napier
Western Circuit: James Marine & Wm Napier
Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges

Christmas
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & Wm Napier
Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & Alexr Napier
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & Alexr Napier

SRO RH 2/4/477, f. 159; RH 2/4/478, ff. 188, 190, 205, 219, 221.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Three quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to James Marine, and payment of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow for the Christmas term 'at £16 16s. 4d. a year from 10th Oct 1782 as of his Commission of 13th August 1782 & Treasury Warrt of 5th Oct. thereafter'. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Wm Napier & James Miller
Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & James Miller
Western Circuit: John Yetts & David Bridges

Christmas
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & John Sutherland
Western Circuit: David Bridges & Nathaniel Gow
Northern Circuit: Alexander & William Napier

SRO RH 2/4/478, ff. 258, 272-73, 275, 300, 319.

13 August
Nathaniel Gow appointed trumpeter in ordinary, following the resignation of James Marine.


1783

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts, Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier, and quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: John Yetts & John Sutherland
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Wm Napier
Northern Circuit: David Bridges & Ja Napier
Christmas
Southern Circuit: John Yetts & Davd Bridges
Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & Nathaniel Gow
Western Circuit: Alexr & Wm Napiers


1784

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier, and quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow.
Payment of £4 3s. 4d. to John Yetts for the Lady Day term and 14s. 8d. from 25 March to 21 April, the date of his resignation. Payment of £3 9s. 5d. to William Shepherd from 21 April to 24 June, and two payments of £4 4s. 1d. for the Michaelmas and Christmas terms. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & David Bridges
Southern Circuit: Andrew Gardiner & James Miller
Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Napier

Christmas
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Shepherd
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & William Napier
Northern Circuit: Miller & and David Bridges


12 February

Entry in the kirk session records for the parish of South Leith records the irregular marriage of Arthur Lockhart, trumpeter in the 2nd Regiment of dragoons, and Agnes Young, a weavers daughter, on 28 May 1784.


21 April

William Shepherd appointed trumpeter in ordinary, following the resignation of John Yetts.

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow and William Shepherd, and £4 3s. 4d. to Hugh Spark, Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

- Midsummer
  - Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & James Miller
  - Western Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & David Bridges
  - Southern Circuit: William Napier & James Miller

- Christmas
  - Western Circuit: David Bridges & James Miller
  - Southern Circuit: John Sutherland & James Miller
  - Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Napier

SRO RH 2/4/482, f. 480; E 224/10, ff. 173, 197, 198, 225, 249, 251.

26 April

Mr Urbani and Mr Reinagle's benefit concert to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall. The third part of the concert to consist of:

*The Siege of Gibraltar, a Burletta.*

The words by a Gentleman for this occasion, the music composed by Signor Urbani ... with a new Overture, Songs, and Recitative. The whole to conclude with a Grand Chorus, with Kettle Drums and Trumpets. The orchestra will be considerably enlarged for that evenings entertainment.78

*EEC, 23 & 25 April 1785.*

1786

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow and William Shepherd, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payment of £4 3s. 4d. to Hugh Spark for the Lady Day term. Payment of £8 1s. 7½d. to William Napier, from 12 January to 24 June 1786 and two subsequent payments of £4 4s. 1d. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

---

78This work was performed again at Signor Urbani's benefit concert on 21 July 1785 (*EEC, 20 July 1785*).
Midsummer  
Southern Circuit: Alexr Napier & David Briggs  
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Jas Miller  
Western Circuit: John Sutherland & Nathaniel Gow  

Christmas  
Western Circuit: Alexander Napier & David Bridges  
Southern Circuit: William Napier & James Miller  
Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & John Sutherland  

SRO E 224/10, ff. 267, 293, 297, 320, 343, 347.

12 January  
William Napier appointed trumpeter in ordinary, following the resignation of Hugh Spark.  

8 August  
Printed handbill for Mrs Stuart's benefit concert, to be held in St Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh:  
The whole to conclude with the Grand Burletta of the Siege of Gibralter, with full Accompaniments of kettle drums and trumpets.  
SRO GD 113/4/164/133; printed in CM, 5 August 1786.

1787  
Civil list  
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd and William Napier, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier.  
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:  
Midsummer  
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Shepherd  
Western Circuit: James Miller & William Napier  
Northern Circuit: John Sutherland & Alexr Napier
Christmas
Northern Circuit: James Miller & Alexander Shepherd
Southern Circuit: Alexander Napier & William Napier
Western Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Daniel Dewar

SRO E 224/10, ff. 366, 405-6, 410, 427, 451, 456.

1788

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd and William Napier, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: William Shepherd & Alexr Napier
Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Napier
Southern Circuit: James Miller & Daniel Dewar

Christmas
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: William Napier & William Shepherd
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & James Miller

SRO E 224/11, ff. 6, 18, 34, 36, 57, 62, 71, 81, 93, 95, 104-5, 108.

1789

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd and William Napier, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, John Sutherland and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Alexander and William Napier
Northern Circuit: William Shepherd & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Daniel Dewar

Christmas
Western Circuit: Alexander Napier & Daniel Dewar
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & Ja§ Miller
Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Napier

21 December

Daniel Dewer appointed trumpeter in ordinary for life in place of John Sutherland, deceased.

SRO PS 13/11A/1790/56.

1790

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd and William Napier and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle and Alexander Napier. Three quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to John Sutherland, and £4 4s. 1d. to Daniel Dewer for the Christmas term. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Northern Circuit: Alexander Napier Junr & James Miller
Western Circuit: William Napier & William Shepherd
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Daniel Dewar

Christmas
Western Circuit: James Miller & Alexr Napier Junr
Northern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Shepherd
Southern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar

SRO E 224/11, ff. 227, 337, 354, 357, 364, 369, 383, 393, 413, 416, 429, 433.79

4 June

Report of the celebrations in Edinburgh on the King's birthday:

In the afternoon; the Lord Provost, Magistrates, Town Council and a great number of Noblemen and Gentlemen, met in the Parliament House, where they drank his Majesty's health ... Every toast was announced to the populace by repeated flourishes of trumpets, and voltes of small arms from the City guard drawn up in the Parliament Close.

CM, 5 June 1790.

79 The pagination of this volume leaps from f. 233 to f. 334.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier and Daniel Dewar, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle and Alexander Napier. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: James Miller & Alexander Napier
Northern Circuit: Alexander Napier & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: William Shepherd & Nathaniel Gow

Christmas
Northern Circuit: Abraham Mackintosh & Ja§ Miller
Western Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Napier
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Wm Shepherd

SRO E 224/11, ff. 441, 458, 482, 484, 492, 496, 509, 522, 533-34, 536, 554, 558.

28 July
Letter from Hugh Spark, trumpeter, to Gilbert Innes of Stow:

Sir The Present Situation that I am in Renders me to make this Application to your Honour as I am Destetute for linen and a Coat wich Articels I thought to receve of the Ballance that was Dew to me on the [p]rimO of Decemr 1790 ... but if Convenient for you at this time as I am in Absolent Distres and ... Destetute of the Above and they being so Necessecary for a man in my years I hop you will order the above my wekelty anuetey so that I may Present releife the above articles that have Bought and canot receive tham.

SRO GD 113/4/164/73.

13 September
'Memorandum regarding Napiers Circuit Precept', addressed to Gilbert Innes of Stow, Edinburgh:

Note 1st That Alexf. Napier Junf rode for his Father with the South Circuit along with Lord Fustice Clerk in April 1791 and came home a few days before the North Circuit went of in May. The said Alexf. Napier Junf rode for his Brother William Napier, The said Alexf. Napeir Junf drew his Fathers Precept for the South Circuit and Left the north Precept for Gilbert Innes Esqf. who has a power to uplift the same and Quarter Salarys.

SRO GD 113/4/164/152.
27 September

'Mr Camerons Mem dm anent Napiers Circuit Precept':

Pay Ten Pounds to Gib Innes Esq the Amo of Napiers Circuit Sallary keeping off 1/4 I paid for the Precept - And get from him the Letter which he agreed to give me explanatory of the transaction for my exonuation.

SRO GD 113/4/164/153.

1792

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier and Daniel Dewar, and £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle. Three quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Alexander Napier. Payment of £4 4s. 1d. to Alexander Napier jun for the Christmas term. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: Alexander Napier ju & Ja Miller
Southern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Northern Circuit: William Shepherd & John Kennedy

Christmas
Southern Circuit: Joseph Reinagle & Alexander Napier
Western Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Shepherd
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar

SRO E 224/11, ff. 581,606; E 224/12, ff. 16, 19, 31-32, 36, 51, 66, 84, 86, 103, 107.

6 March

Mr Schetky's benefit concert, to be held in St Cecilia's Hall. The programme to conclude with:

KOTSWARA'S CELEBRATED BATTLE OF PRAGUE. With Kettle Drums, Trumpets &c.

EEC, 1 & 3 March 1792.
13 March

Printed handbill for Sig. Natale Corri’s benefit concert, to be held in St Cecilia’s Hall, Edinburgh. The programme included:

To Conclude with KOTSWARA'S Celebrated BATTLE OF PRAGUE, with Trumpets, Kettle Drums, &c. &c.

SRO GD 113/4/164/55; EEC, 8, 10 & 12 March 1792.

24 April

Annual concert of the Edinburgh Musical Fund, in St Cecilia’s Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Overture, Occasional Oratorio, with Kettle Drums and Trumpets
Kotswara's celebrated BATTLE OF PRAGUE, with Trumpets, Drums &c.

CM, 23 April 1792.

13 June

Performance of 'A Comic Opera' entitled 'Cymon', at the Theatre in Glasgow, to include:

In Act 5th ... a Grand March accompanied with trumpets, drums, and other martial music ...

Glasgow Courier, 12 June 1792.

14 September

Alexander Napier, the younger, appointed trumper in ordinary, following the resignation of Alexander Napier, the elder.

SRO PS 13/11A/1793/1.
Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & Jas Mller
Southern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: Nathal Gow & Willm Shepherd

Christmas
Western Circuit: Jas Miller & Alexl Napier
Northern Circuit: Nathl Gow & Danl Dewar
Southern Circuit: Wm Shepherd & Wm Napier

SRO E 224/12, ff. 123, 140, 170, 176, 186, 197, 209, 225, 246, 252, 259, 267.

22 January

Concert of vocal and instrumental music, 'for the benefit of the fund for supplying the poor with coals at a reduced price', in the Assembly Rooms, George Street. The programme to include:

Overture - Occasional Oratorio - HANDEL. with kettle drums and trumpets.
New Overture - PLEYEL
BATTLE OF PRAGUE

CM, 19 January 1793.

19 February

Mr Urbani's benefit concert, in St Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

GRAND OVERTURE: Occasional Oratorio - HANDEL with kettle drums, trumpets &c.
Grand Chorus 'GOD SAVE THE KING' - [Handel]

CM, 14 February 1793.
5 March

Sig. Natale Corri’s benefit concert, in St Cecilia’s Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to conclude with:

The "Grand Chorus of Hallelujah," from the MESSIAH, by HANDEL, with Organ, Kettle drums, Trumpets, &c. as was performed at the late Funeral Concert.80

CM, 28 February 1793.

19 March

Mr Reinagle’s benefit concert. The programme to conclude with:

THE BATTLE OF VERDEN / Arranged for Voices, Kettle Drums, and Trumpets.

... The music selected and composed by MR REINAGLE81

CM, 16 March 1793.

26 March

Annual concert of the Edinburgh Musical Fund. The programme to include:

Overture, Occasional Oratorio, with Kettle Drums and Trumpets.
BATTLE OF PRAGUE - Kettle Drums and Trumpets.
Chorus, Hallelujah, from Handel's Messiah.

CM, 18 & 23 March 1793.

1794

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: Alexrå Napier & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: William Napier & John Kennedy
Northern Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Shepherd

80 This was organised by the Edinburgh Musical Society for one of its directors (CM, 9 February 1793).
81 The advertisement stated that 'The Band will be doubled for that night only'.
Christmas
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier & Kennedy
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & Wm Napier
Western Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Shepherd


4 March

Mr Corri's benefit concert in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

The Siege and Surrender of Valenciennes, originally composed by Mr N. CORRI for the Harpsicord, and now extended and arranged for a full Band, with the addition of Trumpets, Bassoons, Kettle-Drums, Flagelets, &c. &c.

_EEC_, 24 February & 1 March 1794.

20 May

Annual concert of the Edinburgh Musical Fund in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Song, "Let the Bright Seraphims," - from the Oratorio of Samson - Madam CORRI, accompanied by a Trumpet, Mr WILLIAM NAPIER

_EEC_, 26 April, 15 & 17 May 1794.

4 June

Account of the celebrations in Edinburgh on the King's birthday:

Lord Provost, Magistrates, and Council, attended by a number of noblemen and gentlemen of distinction ... assembled in the Parliament House [drank toasts to the King] under repeated flourishes of trumpets, and volleys of small arms from the City Guard, drawn up in the Parliament Close.

_EEC_, 5 June 1794.
10 July

Concert of vocal and instrumental music 'For the Benefit of the Sufferers in the late Glorious Victory under . . . Lord Howe'. The programme to include:

Martini's Grand Overture, with Kettle Drums, Trumpets, &c. 82
A Song by Mrs CORRI, 'Let the Bright-Seraphim,' with Trumpet Accompaniments by Mr Wm. NAPIER.

EEC, 3, 5 & 7 July 1794.

20 November

Advertisement for Mr Watlen's music shop in Edinburgh:

A few more TRUMPETS for the use of the CAVALRY is expected in a day or two.

EEC, 20 November 1794.

Excerpt from a letter from Johann Schetky to his son, in Philadelphia:

I am the Master of the Band [of the 1st Battalion, Royal Edinburgh Volunteers], which [sic.] consists of 6 Clarinets, 2 Bassoons, 2 Horns, and Trompet, all volunteers.


1795

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: Alexr Napier & John Kennedy
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier Senr & John Kennedy
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & John Dewar

82 This may have been the Overture to the opera *Henry IV* by J.P.A. Martini.
Christmas
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: William Napier & Nathaniel Gow
Northern Circuit: Alexr Napier Junr & Daniel Dewar

SRO E 224/12, ff. 440, 452, 481, 483, 491, 495; E 224/13, ff. 4, 16, 30, 32, 41, 45.

3 February

Mrs Corri’s benefit concert, to be held in St. Cecilia’s Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Song, 'Volunteers fly to arms,' by Handel, Mrs CORRI - with a Trumpet Obligato [sic.] by Mr W. NAPIER.

CM, 2 February 1795.

10 March

Mr Corri’s benefit concert, to be held in St. Cecilia’s Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Martini’s Grand Overture, with Kettle Drums, Trumpets, &c.
Song - Mrs CORRI, 'Volunteers fly to arms,' by Handell, with a Trumpet Obligato, by Mr W. NAPIER.

CM, 5 & 7 March 1795.

24 March

Concert given by the band the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers in the Assembly Rooms in Edinburgh. The programme to include: 83

35th Periodical Overture, with Kettle Drums & Trumpets
Song, 'Volunteers fly to arms,' - - Mrs CORRI, Accompanied on the Trumpet - Mr W. NAPIER.

CM, 19 March 1795.

83 The programme is similar in content to many orchestral concerts of the period, with only several items, including 'A Military Piece ... Mr Schetky', being provided by the military band.
16 July

Advertisement for John Watlen's music shop in Edinburgh. The list of instruments, 'all made in London', offered for sale includes:

**MILITARY CLARIONETS, TRUMPETS, &C. &C.**

*CM*, 16 July 1795.

22 July

Concert given by the band the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers in the Assembly Rooms in Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Periodical Overture, with Kettle-Drums and Trumpets.

*CM*, 18 July 1795.

27 July

Performance of 'A GRAND SELECTION OF SACRED MUSIC' in St. George's Chapel, Edinburgh, 'after the manner of HANDEL's COMMEMORATION, As performed in Westminster Abbey'. The programme to include:

Overture - Occasional Oratorio, With Kettle Drums, Trumpets, &c.

The programme also included the choruses 'Hallelujah' and 'Worthy is the Lamb' by Handel.

*CM*, 18 July 1795.

1796

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.

Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Western Circuit: William Shepherd & [blank] Dewar Junr

Another advertisement for Watlen's shop offers 'Bugle Horns' for sale, as well as trumpets, 'And All Other MILITARY INSTRUMENTS, / TAMBOUR DE BASSES - &c. &c.' *(CM, 26 October 1795).*
Christmas
Western Circuit: William Shepherd & [blank] Kennedy
Northern Circuit: John Dewar & Alexr Napier
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd Daniel Dewar


November

Advertisement for Corri & Dussek's music shop in Edinburgh. The list of instruments offered for sale includes:

CAVALRY and CONCERT TRUMPETS.


1797

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: James Napier & Alexander Napier
Western Circuit: James Napier & John Dewar
Northern Circuit: Daniel Dewar & John Dewar

Christmas
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Alexr Napier
Southern Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Napier
Western Circuit: Daniel Dewar & John Dewar


24 January

Annual concert of the Edinburgh Musical Fund to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Grand Overture, PLEYEL
Grand Overture, with Kettle Drums and Trumpets, Dr HAYDN.

EEC, 23 January 1797.
7 February

Madame Corri's annual concert to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Handel's Grand Overture, from the Occasional Oratorio, with Kettle Drums and Trumpets, accompanied on the Organ - Mr CORRI.

EEC, 6 February 1797.

15 March

At a meeting of the officers of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons, it was reported that Thomas Aicken who had been engaged as trumpeter to the corps had made considerable progress under 'Mr Napier Teacher of Musick'. It was agreed that another trumpeter should be engaged to serve the second troop.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., ff. 7v.-8r.

3 April

At a meeting of the officers of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons, the Secretary reported that Mr Tagnarelli, the tambourine player, had been sent to Mr Napier in order to qualify as a second trumpeter to the corps.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., ff. 12v.-13r.

9 April

The officers of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons received confirmation that they were entitled to 'A Sergeant and Trumpeter for each Troup, mounted. Paid and Clothed at the Expense of Government'.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., ff. 14r.-14v.

23 April & 15 May

At meetings of the officers of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons it was recommended that Mr Tagnarelli and Thomas Aicken be removed from their position, the former for not taking care of his horse, and the latter due to ill-health.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., ff. 17v. & 24v.
5 August

William Napier appointed trumpeter to The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons. He was ordered to provide a suitable person as a replacement when attending the Court of Justiciary.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., ff. 39v.-40r.

14 December

Alexander Napier to be employed as a trumpeter for the second troop of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons on the same terms as his brother, William Napier.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., f. 44r.

1798

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Western Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Northern Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Napier
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & Alexander Napier Junr

Christmas
Western Circuit: Nathaniel Gow & William Shepherd
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Southern Circuit: William Napier & Alexander Napier

SRO E224/13, ff. 371, 383, 415, 417, 425, 429; E224/14, ff. 10, 22, 54, 56, 64, 68.

9 February

Mr Schetky's benefit concert, to be held in the Theatre Royal in Edinburgh. The programme to include:

Bass Song, with Trumpets - Mr COOKE, Schetky.

EEC, 5 February 1798.
27 February

Mr Stabilini's benefit concert, to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

   Song, 'Volunteers Fly to Arms', Mrs CORRI - with Trumpet Accompaniment, by Mr Wm. NAPIER - HANDEL.

EEC, 24 February 1798.

13 March

Mr and Mrs Corri's benefit concert to be held in St. Cecilia's Hall, Edinburgh. The programme to include:

   Song, 'Volunteers Fly to Arms', Mrs CORRI - with Trumpet Accompaniment, by Mr Wm. NAPIER - HANDEL.

EEC, 10 March 1798.

21 March

Annual concert given by the band the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers in the Assembly Rooms in Edinburgh. The programme to include:

   Song, 'Volunteers Fly to Arms,' - Mrs CORRI.85

EEC, 19 March 1798.

17 May

At meetings of the officers of The Edinburgh Volunteer Light Dragoons it was decided that Alexander Napier should be dismissed, through being engaged with another corps.

En Adv. Ms. 22.2.21., f. 88r.

85 Also included in the programme were orchestral items, such as overtures by Haydn (in D) and Pleyel, several songs, concertos on the violin and cello, as well as two items performed by the military band; 'Major Hope's March and Quick Step', and a 'Military Piece'.

June

Advertisement for instruments made by Richard Curtis, for which orders were to be taken at Mr Walten's music shop:

RICHARD CURTIS / HORN and TRUMPET MAKER / from LONDON, at the Foot of the West Port, EDINBURGH, Begs leave to inform all CAVALRY and FOOT REGIMENTS, and those who deal in the Musical Line, that he makes and sells the following instruments, wholesale and retail, viz. SLIDING HORNS and SLIDING CROOKS for tuning; Concert and Common HORNS; CONCERT and CAVALRY TRUMPETS of all kinds; BUGLE HORNS ditto ... He will warrant them, on proof, to be equal to any made in London ...


1799

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, junr.
Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: William Napier & William Shepherd
Western Circuit: John Dewar & Robert Purdie
Northern Circuit: Alexander Napier & James Miller

Christmas
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & James Miller
Western Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Shepherd

SRO E 224/14, ff. 87, 99, 137, 143, 147, 155, 171, 183, 200, 206, 210, 218.

28 February

Newspaper advertisement:

MILITARY BANDS TAUGHT
ALEXANDER NAPIER, jun. Master of the Band in the Second Battalion of the Second Regiment of the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers, who has had the honour of teaching several Bands in Scotland, particularly his Grace the DUKE of HAMILTON's, which was fit for duty in ten weeks, takes the freedom of informing the Officers of those Regiments which are intended to be raised, that he will undertake to instruct any BAND or BANDS that may be intrusted to his care; when every exertion shall be used on his part to perfect them for duty in a few weeks.
And, if required, he will (on a handsome bounty being given) provide proper persons for a Band ...
N.B. The NEW DUTY on the TRUMPET and BUGLE HORN, as approved of by his Royal Highness the Duke of York, Commander in Chief, will be taught with the utmost expedition.
INSTRUMENTS furnished, if required.

_EEC, 28 February 1799._

20 March

Annual concert given by the band the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers in the Assembly Rooms in Edinburgh. The programme, which was similar to that of 21 March 1798, was to include:

Song, 'Volunteers fly to Arms', Mrs CORRI; with a Trumpet Obligato by Mr W. NAPIER - HANDEL.

_EEC, 14 March 1799._

5 April

Concert presented in the Theatre Royal in Edinburgh. The programme comprised 'A GRAND SELECTION OF SACRED MUSIC From the Works of HANDEL, on the plan of the London Oratorios':

Grand Overture Occasional Oratorio
Overture and Dead March in Saul
Song, 'Let the bright Seraphim.' accompanied on the trumpet by Mr W. NAPIER.
TO CONCLUDE WITH THE GRAND CORONATION ANTHEM.

_EEC, 16 March 1799._

3 August

Advertisement for Gow and Shepherd, music-sellers:

They also beg leave to acquaint the GENTLEMEN of the ARMY, Militia, Volunteer Infantry and Cavalry, &c. that they have also got from London a most complete assortment of MILITARY INSTRUMENTS of all kinds, which may be relied upon are not to be equelled out of the Metropolis, and may be had singly or in full sets. MUSIC MASTERS recommended for instructing Young Bands or Trumpets for the Cavalry.

_EEC, 3 August 1799._
June

Advertisement for instruments made by Richard Curtis, for which orders were to be taken at Mr Walter's music shop:

RICHARD CURTIS / HORN and TRUMPET MAKER / from LONDON, at the Foot of the West Port, EDINBURGH, Begs leave to inform all CAVALRY and FOOT REGIMENTS, and those who deal in the Musical Line, that he makes and sells the following instruments, wholesale and retail, viz. SLIDING HORNs and SLIDING CROOKS for tuning; Concert and Common HORNS; CONCERT and CAVALRY TRUMPETS of all kinds; BUGLE HORNS ditto ... He will warrant them, on proof, to be equal to any made in London ...


1799

Civil list
Quarterly payments of £4 3s. 4d. to Joseph Reinagle, and £4 4s. 1d. to Nathaniel Gow, William Shepherd, William Napier, Daniel Dewar and Alexander Napier, jun. Payments of £10 to the following trumpeters for attending the Circuit Courts:

Midsummer
Southern Circuit: William Napier & William Shepherd
Western Circuit: John Dewar & Robert Purdie
Northern Circuit: Alexander Napier & James Miller

Christmas
Northern Circuit: William Napier & Daniel Dewar
Southern Circuit: William Shepherd & James Miller
Western Circuit: Daniel Dewar & William Shepherd

SRO E 224/14, ff: 87, 99, 137, 143, 147, 155, 171, 183, 200, 206, 210, 218.

28 February

Newspaper advertisement:

MILITARY BANDS TAUGHT
ALEXANDER NAPIER, jun. Master of the Band in the Second Battalion of the Second Regiment of the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers, who has had the honour of teaching several Bands in Scotland, particularly his Grace the DUKE of HAMILTON's, which was fit for duty in ten weeks, takes the freedom of informing the Officers of those Regiments which are intended to be raised, that he will undertake to instruct any BAND or BANDS that may be intrusted to his care; when every exertion shall be used on his part to perfect them for duty in a few weeks.